



2026

The background of the cover is a photograph of a grand, classical-style building with a portico supported by six white columns. The building is set against the backdrop of a massive, craggy mountain peak, which is Table Mountain. The sky is filled with soft, colorful clouds, suggesting a sunrise or sunset. In the foreground, a wide set of stone steps leads up to the building, with several people walking on them. Lush green trees and shrubs flank the building and the steps.

# FACULTY OF COMMERCE UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

*Handbook 6a in this series of handbooks*



# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FACULTY OF COMMERCE (UNDERGRADUATE)

### 2026

**Postal Address:** University of Cape Town  
Private Bag X3  
7701 RONDEBOSCH

**Dean's & Faculty Offices:** Room LC 2.26  
Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus

**Office Hours:** Monday to Friday: 08h30 - 16h30

**Telephones:**

Dean's Office	(021) 650-2256
Faculty Office	(021) 650-4375
Accounts and Fees	(021) 650-1704/4076
Admissions	(021) 650-2128

**Internet:**

UCT's Home Page	<a href="http://www.uct.ac.za">http://www.uct.ac.za</a>
Commerce Homepage	<a href="http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za">http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za</a>
Dean's Office	<a href="mailto:dean.commerce@uct.ac.za">dean.commerce@uct.ac.za</a>
Faculty Office	<a href="mailto:com-faculty@uct.ac.za">com-faculty@uct.ac.za</a>
International Academic Programmes Office	<a href="mailto:iapo@uct.ac.za">iapo@uct.ac.za</a>

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Fees Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and information of record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Book 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

# CONTENTS

<b>Guide to the usage of this Handbook.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>General Information.....</b>	<b>7</b>
Contact Details of Departments.....	7
Officers in the Faculty.....	8
Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2026.....	11
Explanation of Codes and Symbols Used.....	12
Grade Point Average (GPA).....	15
Admissions to Professions.....	16
<b>Qualifications awarded by the Faculty of Commerce.....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Rules for Advanced Diplomas.....</b>	<b>20</b>
Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science [CU020BUS01].....	20
Advanced Diploma in Management Development [CU021GSB48/ CU022GSB48/ CU023GSB48].....	21
Advanced Diploma in Accounting [CU017ACC01].....	23
<b>Faculty Rules for Undergraduate Students.....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Programmes of Study.....</b>	<b>44</b>
Bachelor of Business Science.....	44
<i>In Actuarial Science [CB003BUS01].....</i>	44
<i>In Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB003BUS09].....</i>	47
<i>specialising in Statistics and Data Science [CB004STA13].....</i>	49
<i>specialising in Finance, Investment and Banking [CB004FTX20].....</i>	50
<i>specialising in Finance with Accounting [CB004FTX04].....</i>	51
<i>specialising in Computer Science [CB004CSC05].....</i>	53
<i>specialising in Information Systems [CB004INF01].....</i>	54
<i>specialising in Economics [CB004ECO01].....</i>	56
<i>specialising in Economics with Law [CB004ECO03].....</i>	58
<i>specialising in Marketing [CB004BUS07].....</i>	59
<i>specialising in Industrial and Organisational Psychology [CB004BUS28].....</i>	60
Bachelor of Business Science: Academic Development (Augmented Programmes).....	61
<i>In Actuarial Science [CB025BUS01].....</i>	61
<i>In Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB25BUS09].....</i>	63
<i>specialising in Statistics and Data Science [CB024STA13].....</i>	64
<i>specialising in Finance [CB024FTX05].....</i>	66
<i>specialising in Finance with Accounting [CB024FTX04].....</i>	67
<i>specialising in Computer Science [CB024CSC05].....</i>	68
<i>specialising in Information Systems [CB024INF01].....</i>	70
<i>specialising in Economics [CB024ECO01].....</i>	71
<i>specialising in Economics with Law [CB024ECO03].....</i>	73
<i>specialising in Marketing [CB024BUS07].....</i>	74
<i>specialising in Industrial and Organisational Psychology [CB024BUS28].....</i>	75
Bachelor of Business Science: Academic Development (Extended Programmes).....	74
<i>In Actuarial Science [CB018BUS01].....</i>	75
<i>In Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB018BUS09].....</i>	76
<i>specialising in Statistics and Data Science [CB015STA13].....</i>	78
<i>specialising in Finance [CB015FTX05].....</i>	79
<i>specialising in Finance with Accounting [CB015FTX04].....</i>	80
<i>specialising in Information Systems [CB015INF01].....</i>	81
<i>specialising in Economics [CB015ECO01].....</i>	83
<i>specialising in Economics with Law [CB015ECO03].....</i>	85
<i>specialising in Marketing [CB015BUS07].....</i>	86
<i>specialising in Industrial and Organisational Psychology [CB015BUS28].....</i>	87

Bachelor of Commerce.....	88
<i>In Actuarial Science [CB019BUS01]</i> .....	88
<i>In Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB019BUS09]</i> .....	89
<i>specialising in Financial Accounting: General Accounting [CB001ACC08]</i> .....	90
<i>specialising in Financial Accounting: Chartered Accountant [CB001ACC04]</i> .....	91
<i>specialising in Information Systems [CB001INF01]</i> .....	92
<i>specialising in Information Systems and Computer Science [CB001INF06]</i> .....	93
<i>specialising in Information Systems and Finance [CB001INF11]</i> .....	95
<i>specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE) [CB001PHI03]</i> .....	96
<i>specialising in Economics and Finance [CB001ECO02]</i> .....	97
<i>specialising in Economics and Statistics [CB001ECO04]</i> .....	98
<i>specialising in Economics with Law [CB001ECO03]</i> .....	99
<i>specialising in Management Studies [CB001BUS06]</i> .....	103
Bachelor of Commerce: Academic Development (Augmented Programmes).....	104
<i>In Actuarial Science [CB026BUS01]</i> .....	104
<i>In Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB026BUS09]</i> .....	105
<i>specialising in Financial Accounting: General Accounting [CB023ACC08]</i> .....	106
<i>specialising in Financial Accounting: Chartered Accountant [CB023ACC04]</i> .....	107
<i>specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE) Programme [CB023PHI03]</i> .....	108
<i>specialising in Economics and Finance [CB023ECO02]</i> .....	109
<i>specialising in Economics and Statistics [CB023ECO04]</i> .....	111
<i>specialising in Economics with Law [CB023ECO03]</i> .....	112
<i>specialising in Information Systems [CB023INF01]</i> .....	113
<i>specialising in Information Systems and Computer Science [CB023INF06]</i> .....	114
<i>specialising in Information Systems and Finance [CB023INF11]</i> .....	115
<i>specialising in Management Studies [CB023BUS06]</i> .....	119
Bachelor of Commerce: Academic Development (Extended Programmes).....	120
<i>In Actuarial Science [CB020BUS01]</i> .....	121
<i>In Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB020BUS09]</i> .....	122
<i>specialising in Financial Accounting: General Accounting [CB011ACC08]</i> .....	122
<i>specialising in Financial Accounting: Chartered Accountant [CB011ACC04]</i> .....	123
<i>specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE) Programme [CB011PHI03]</i> .....	125
<i>specialising in Economics and Finance [CB011ECO02]</i> .....	126
<i>specialising in Economics and Statistics [CB011ECO04]</i> .....	127
<i>specialising in Economics with Law [CB011ECO03]</i> .....	129
<i>specialising in Information Systems [CB011INF01]</i> .....	130
<i>specialising in Information Systems and Computer Science [CB011INF06]</i> .....	131
<i>specialising in Information Systems and Finance [CB011INF11]</i> .....	132
<i>specialising in Management Studies [CB011BUS06]</i> .....	136
<b>Departments in the Faculty of Commerce.....</b>	<b>137</b>
College of Accounting.....	137
School of Economics.....	146
Finance and Tax.....	167
Education Development Unit: Academic Development.....	173
Department of Information Systems.....	175
School of Management Studies.....	183
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance.....	197
Graduate School of Business.....	199
<b>Faculties and Departments Offering Courses to the Faculty of Commerce .....</b>	<b>203</b>
Department of Commercial Law.....	203
Department of Computer Science.....	206
Department of Environmental and Geographical Science.....	213
Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.....	217
Department of Philosophy.....	225

	<b>5</b>
Department of Political Studies .....	230
Department of Private Law.....	236
Department of Psychology .....	238
Department of Public Law.....	241
Department of Statistical Sciences.....	242
<b>Additional Information.....</b>	<b>255</b>
Essential Terminology.....	255
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions.....	260
Policies and Procedures.....	262

## Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The content of the handbook is organised in different sections. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) *Rules for Degrees:* This section covers the rules for each of the degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the "General Rules and Policies Handbook" (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition.  
Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus.
- (c) *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. It lists members of staff, research entities, and programmes of study administered. The curriculum for each programme is set out in table form. These tables must be read in conjunction with the lists of courses in section (e).
- (d) *Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the external faculty entities/units which offer courses in Commerce.
- (e) *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of undergraduate courses is set out in alphanumeric order based on the course code prefix. A guide to the course code system, the credit system and terminology is set out at the beginning of this section.

---

## GENERAL INFORMATION

---

### Contact details of the departments in the Faculty of Commerce

Accounting	(021) 650 2269	<a href="mailto:ACCinfo@uct.ac.za">ACCinfo@uct.ac.za</a>
Economics	(021) 650 5178	<a href="mailto:SoE@uct.ac.za">SoE@uct.ac.za</a>
Finance & Tax	(021) 650 5337 / 5338/ 3289	<a href="mailto:FTXinfo@uct.ac.za">FTXinfo@uct.ac.za</a>
Information Systems	(021) 650 2261	<a href="mailto:ISdept@uct.ac.za">ISdept@uct.ac.za</a>
Graduate School of Business	(021) 406 7500	<a href="mailto:info.gsb@uct.ac.za">info.gsb@uct.ac.za</a>
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	(021) 650 1420	<a href="mailto:nelsonmandelaschool@uct.ac.za">nelsonmandelaschool@uct.ac.za</a>
Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)	(021) 650 2466	<a href="mailto:BUSinfo@uct.ac.za">BUSinfo@uct.ac.za</a>
EDU (Commerce)	(021) 650 3720/3912	<a href="mailto:shanaaz.solomons@uct.ac.za">shanaaz.solomons@uct.ac.za</a>

---

### Contact details of the departments that teach in the Faculty of Commerce

Computer Science	(021) 650-2663 <a href="mailto:dept@cs.uct.ac.za">dept@cs.uct.ac.za</a>
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2873/4 <a href="mailto:egssecretary@uct.ac.za">egssecretary@uct.ac.za</a>
Law	(021) 650-3086/7 <a href="mailto:Law-studies@uct.ac.za">Law-studies@uct.ac.za</a>
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	(021) 650-3191 <a href="mailto:Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za">Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za</a>
Philosophy	(021) 650-3316 <a href="mailto:Philosophy@uct.ac.za">Philosophy@uct.ac.za</a>
Political Studies	(021) 650 2948 <a href="mailto:Politicsundergrad@uct.ac.za">Politicsundergrad@uct.ac.za</a>
Psychology	(021) 650-3438 <a href="mailto:Mia.Karriem@uct.ac.za">Mia.Karriem@uct.ac.za</a>
Statistical Sciences	(021) 650-3219/3221 <a href="mailto:Beverley.King@uct.ac.za">Beverley.King@uct.ac.za</a>

---

### Contact details of the International Academic Programmes Officer (IAPO)

IAPO	(021) 650-2822 <a href="mailto:iapo@uct.ac.za">iapo@uct.ac.za</a>
------	--



## 8 GENERAL INFORMATION

---

**Dean:**

Professor S Goodman, BSocSciHons  
MBusSci PhD *Cape Town*

[dean.commerce@uct.ac.za](mailto:dean.commerce@uct.ac.za)

**Dean's PA:**

Samantha Louw, PGDip (Management  
Practice) *Cape Town*

[samantha.louw@uct.ac.za](mailto:samantha.louw@uct.ac.za)

**Deputy Dean (Undergraduate  
Affairs):**

Professor Ulrike Rivett, Dipl.-  
Ing. *Munich* PhD *Cape Town*

[comddug@uct.ac.za](mailto:comddug@uct.ac.za)

**Deputy Dean (Research &  
Internationalisation):**

Professor Nkosivile Madinga, NDip  
BTech MTech *VUT* PhD *NMU*

[comddresearch@uct.ac.za](mailto:comddresearch@uct.ac.za)

**Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Affairs):**

Professor Sarah Chapman, BAHons  
MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

[comddpg@uct.ac.za](mailto:comddpg@uct.ac.za)

**Deputy Dean (Transformation and  
Inclusion):**

Professor Ameeta Jaga, MCom PhD  
*Cape Town*

[comddtransformation@uct.ac.za](mailto:comddtransformation@uct.ac.za)

**Administrative Assistant:**

Jemimah Monokoane

[jemimah.monokoane@uct.ac.za](mailto:jemimah.monokoane@uct.ac.za)

**Unit Head: Academic Development:**

Carla Fourie, HDE BEdHons *Cape  
Town*

[carla.fourie@uct.ac.za](mailto:carla.fourie@uct.ac.za)

**Faculty Finance Manager:**

Lily Roos, BCom (Economics) *UWC*  
BComHons MCom (Accounting) *Cape  
Town*

[lily.roos@uct.ac.za](mailto:lily.roos@uct.ac.za)

**HR Business Partner:**

Rushda Alawie, BSocSc Master of  
People Management *Cape Town*

[rushda.alawie@uct.ac.za](mailto:rushda.alawie@uct.ac.za)

**Systems Facilities Manager:**

Riethwaan Salie

[commercehelpdesk@uct.ac.za](mailto:commercehelpdesk@uct.ac.za)

**Faculty Manager (Academic  
Administration):**

Brigit Aldersley BSc *RAU* BScHons  
MSc *Witwatersrand*

[comfm@uct.ac.za](mailto:comfm@uct.ac.za)

---

**Deputy Faculty Manager:**

Lindiwe Radebe, BCom *Unisa*, PGDip  
(Management Practice) *Cape Town*

[comdfm@uct.ac.za](mailto:comdfm@uct.ac.za)

**Faculty Planning & Quality Manager:**

Lara Goldin BA BComHons *Cape Town*

[lara.goldin@uct.ac.za](mailto:lara.goldin@uct.ac.za)

**Undergraduate Programmes****Manager:**

Kagisho Masitha, NDip (HRM) *CPUT*  
PGDip (Management Practice) *Cape Town*

[kagisho.masitha@uct.ac.za](mailto:kagisho.masitha@uct.ac.za)

**Undergraduate Officer:**

Meagan Matthews, PGDip  
(Management Practice) *Cape Town*

[meagan.matthews@uct.ac.za](mailto:meagan.matthews@uct.ac.za)

**Undergraduate Officer:**

Jason Wheeler, BA *UWC* BAHons  
*Unisa*

[jason.wheeler@uct.ac.za](mailto:jason.wheeler@uct.ac.za)

**Undergraduate Officer:**

Riyaaz Noordien, BSocSci *Cape Town*

[riyaaz.noordien@uct.ac.za](mailto:riyaaz.noordien@uct.ac.za)

**Undergraduate Officer:**

Yolisa Nzuzo

[yolisa.nzuzo@uct.ac.za](mailto:yolisa.nzuzo@uct.ac.za)

**Undergraduate Officer:**

Remofilwe Ngcobo, BSocSci *Cape Town*

[remofilwe.ngcobo@uct.ac.za](mailto:remofilwe.ngcobo@uct.ac.za)

**Administrative Assistant:**

Nyameka Mhlonyelwa-Mona

[nyameka.mhlonyelwa-mona@uct.ac.za](mailto:nyameka.mhlonyelwa-mona@uct.ac.za)

**Senior Secretary:**

TBC

[com-faculty@uct.ac.za](mailto:com-faculty@uct.ac.za)

**Commerce Student Council:**

Undergraduate Studies

[csc@myuct.ac.za](mailto:csc@myuct.ac.za)

## 10 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Student Advisors in the Faculty

Student Advisor		Specialisation
<b>College of Accounting (ACC)</b>		
General Undergraduate	<a href="mailto:accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za">accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za</a>	Financial Accounting: (CA stream)   Financial Accounting: (General Accountant stream)   Accounting with Law
<b>School of Management Studies (BUS)</b>		
Actuarial Science	<a href="mailto:studentadvice.uctactsci@uct.ac.za">studentadvice.uctactsci@uct.ac.za</a>	Actuarial Science
Claudia Kalil	<a href="mailto:claudia.kalil@uct.ac.za">claudia.kalil@uct.ac.za</a>	PCU
Carren Duffy	<a href="mailto:carren.duffy@uct.ac.za">carren.duffy@uct.ac.za</a>	Org Psychology
Lebogang Mototo	<a href="mailto:lebogang.mototo@uct.ac.za">lebogang.mototo@uct.ac.za</a>	Marketing
Raeesah Chohan	<a href="mailto:raeesah.chohan@uct.ac.za">raeesah.chohan@uct.ac.za</a>	Marketing
Pragasen Pillay	<a href="mailto:p.pillay@uct.ac.za">p.pillay@uct.ac.za</a>	Marketing
Nqobile Bundwini	<a href="mailto:nqobile.bundwini@uct.ac.za">nqobile.bundwini@uct.ac.za</a>	Marketing
Nkosivile Madinga	<a href="mailto:nkosivile.madinga@uct.ac.za">nkosivile.madinga@uct.ac.za</a>	Marketing
<b>EDU</b>		
Carla Fourie	<a href="mailto:carla.fourie@uct.ac.za">carla.fourie@uct.ac.za</a>	BCom Accounting streams
Meke Kapapo	<a href="mailto:meke.kapapo@uct.ac.za">meke.kapapo@uct.ac.za</a>	BCom/BBusSc Information Systems
Tim Low	<a href="mailto:tim.low@uct.ac.za">tim.low@uct.ac.za</a>	BBusSc   all EDU programmes
Nisreen Narker	<a href="mailto:nisreen.narker@uct.ac.za">nisreen.narker@uct.ac.za</a>	BCom/BBusSc   Economics
Daniel Munene	<a href="mailto:daniel.munene@uct.ac.za">daniel.munene@uct.ac.za</a>	BCom Management Studies
Stuart Torr	<a href="mailto:stuart.torr@uct.ac.za">stuart.torr@uct.ac.za</a>	BBusSc – All other EDU streams
Tim Low	<a href="mailto:tim.low@uct.ac.za">tim.low@uct.ac.za</a>	FECR students – All EDU programmes
<b>School of Economics (ECO)</b>		
	<a href="mailto:socadvice@uct.ac.za">socadvice@uct.ac.za</a>	Economics
<b>Department of Finance &amp; Tax (FTX)</b>		
	<a href="mailto:ftxstudentadvice@uct.ac.za">ftxstudentadvice@uct.ac.za</a>	
<b>Department of Information Systems (INF)</b>		
<b>First Years</b>		
Dirk Snyman	<a href="mailto:dirk.snyman@uct.ac.za">dirk.snyman@uct.ac.za</a>	Information Systems   Bachelor of Business Science
<b>Second Years</b>		
Tendani Chimboza	<a href="mailto:tendani.chimboza@uct.ac.za">tendani.chimboza@uct.ac.za</a>	Information Systems   Bachelor of Business Science and Informatics
<b>Second Year</b>		
Ayanda Pekane	<a href="mailto:ayanda.pekane@uct.ac.za">ayanda.pekane@uct.ac.za</a>	Information Systems

		Information Systems & Computer Science   Bachelor of Business Science
<b>Third Year</b>		
Zainab Ruhwanya	<a href="mailto:zainab.ruhwanya@uct.ac.za">zainab.ruhwanya@uct.ac.za</a>	Information Systems   Information Systems & Computer Science   Information Systems & Finance
<b>Fourth Year</b>		
Gwamaka Mwalemba	<a href="mailto:gt.mwalemba@uct.ac.za">gt.mwalemba@uct.ac.za</a>	Business Science
<b>Second and Third Year</b>		
Grant Oosterwyk	<a href="mailto:grant.oosterwyk@uct.ac.za">grant.oosterwyk@uct.ac.za</a>	Information Systems   Information Systems & Computer Science   Bachelor of Business Science
<b>Third Year</b>		
Zainab Ruhwanya	<a href="mailto:zainab.ruhwanya@uct.ac.za">zainab.ruhwanya@uct.ac.za</a>	Information Systems   Information Systems & Computer Science   Information Systems & Finance
<b>Department of Statistics (STA)</b>		
TBA		

## Term Dates for 2026

Please refer to the website: <http://www.students.uct.ac.za/students/calendar/terms>

# EXPLANATION OF CODES AND SYMBOLS USED

## 1 COURSE CODES

The code structure is uniform, and it gives information about the course. Each course has eight characters, as follows: AAA1nnnS, where

AAA	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department administering the course (e.g. ACC for courses administered by the College of Accounting)
1	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
NNN	is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
S	the indicator of when it is offered in the academic year.

### Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

F	First semester course
S	Second semester course
W	Whole-year course
H	Half-course taught throughout the year
Z	Non-standard period
Q	Online first semester course
R	Online second semester course

### Summer/Winter Term courses:

P	November - December
U	November - January
L	June - July

### The following examples show how the codes work:

ACC1006F	Financial Accounting
ACC	designates an Accounting course
1	designates a first-year course
006	serves to distinguish this course from other first year Accounting courses
F	designates a first semester course

### List of Departmental Letter Codes

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their codes. To assist students a list of departmental letter codes is given below. This is a list which includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

### DEPARTMENT/SECTION

Accounting  
Management Studies (incl. Actuarial Science)  
Education Development Unit (EDU)  
Economics  
Finance & Tax  
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance  
Graduate School of Business  
Information Systems

### ABBREVIATION

ACC  
BUS  
DOC  
ECO  
FTX  
GPP  
GSB  
INF

## 2 NQF COURSE LEVEL

5	The entry-level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
6	The intermediate level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
7	The exit level for a general 3-year bachelor's degree
8	The exit level for a professional 4- or 6-year bachelor's degree, postgraduate diploma or honours qualification
9	Master's degree
10	Doctoral degree

## 3 RESULTS SYMBOLS

Note: results for courses completed in the current year will remain PROVISIONAL until confirmed at the end of the academic year.

<b>A.</b>	<b>Pass</b>	
1	75 – 100%	First Class
2+	70 – 74%	Second Class, Division One
2-	60 – 69%	Second Class, Division Two
3	50 – 59%	Third Class
PA	Pass	Certain courses are graded Pass or Fail only
SP		Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination
UP	Unclassified Pass	A condoned pass or a supplementary examination that is written on academic grounds will be graded as an Unclassified Pass
SP		Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination
<b>B.</b>	<b>Fail</b>	
F	0 – 49%	Fail
FS	45 – 49%	Failed, but allowed to write a supplementary examination on academic grounds
SF		Supplementary examination failed
A SF		Failed, absent from supplementary examination
UF SM		Unclassified fail, subminimum not met
OSS		Sub minimal failed; supplementary examination awarded

### C. Other Results Symbols

DPR	Duly performed certificate refused, i.e. not allowed to write the examination in the course
AB	Absent from the examination
DE	Permission to write a deferred examination in this course on medical, religious, political, or other good cause
OS	Result not yet available
GIP	Grade in progress – result expected in a later term
LOA	Leave of Absence
ATT	Course attended
INC	Incomplete
EXA	Excluded from assessment

### D. Academic Concession – granted on the grounds of courses completed elsewhere or towards different qualifications at this university

CR	Credit
EX	An exemption, but in general another course must be substituted for this course

## 14 GENERAL INFORMATION

**CX** Credit and Exemption. The course is counted towards the qualification for which the student is registered, and the student is allowed to continue with further courses in the subject

**EXC** Credit excluded. Indicates that the course is not recognised towards the current programme. Used where a student changes programme before graduation.

### 4. TRANSCRIPT ABBREVIATIONS

**GPA** Grade Point Average

**NQF** National Qualifications Framework

**SAQA ID** South African Qualifications Authority Identification Number

<b>Code</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Description</b>
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to continue
FECC	At risk – concession to continue	Concession (FEC) to continue
FECF	At risk – concession to continue	Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECF	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
FEER	At risk – concession to continue	Readmission requirements not met but allowed to continue
FECT	At risk – concession to continue	Progression requirements not met, required to change programme within Faculty
RENN	Not eligible to continue	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending; continue if SUPP/DE exams passed.
QUAL	Good Standing	Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on SUPP/DE results

## GRADE POINT AVERAGE (GPA)

Grade Point Average (GPA)

Please read in conjunction with Handbook 3 rules of the GPA calculation at UCT.

### ***Bachelor of Business Science (BBusSc) & Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)***

- All courses required for the degree, as stipulated in this handbook, are included in calculating the GPA.
- Additional courses taken that are not required for the degree are excluded from the GPA calculation.
- For all courses, the mark achieved in the first attempt is used to calculate the GPA. This is independent of the course being passed or failed. Subsequent attempts to pass a course are excluded from the GPA calculation.
- Courses that receive a grading of AB / Fail / DPR / INC will count towards the GPA with 0%.
- Course equivalents and substitutions that are relevant to the degree will count towards the GPA (for example, *if a student has taken STA1006, failed the course, but subsequently passes STA1000, the mark for STA1006 will count towards the GPA, but the credits from STA1000 will count towards the degree*).
- Credits earned in courses within a qualification may be transferred to another qualification where that course is relevant to the next qualification.

### ***Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Management Studies***

The GPA for this degree is calculated as follows:

- The first attempt in any of the 18 core courses (or their equivalents) will count towards the GPA.
- Courses that are not relevant to the degree will be excluded from the calculation.
- Where an elective course is failed and subsequently repeated, the initial mark will count towards the GPA. If a student chooses a different elective and passes that elective, then the failure of the first elective does not count towards the GPA and will be excluded.
- Equivalent courses: If a student fails a core course but subsequently passes an equivalent course, the initial mark will be included in the GPA calculation.
- If a student has completed more than the required number of electives, the elective(s) with the higher mark will be included in the GPA calculation.



# ADMISSION TO PROFESSIONS

## Entrance to the Accounting Profession

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:

**ABASA** (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);

**ACCA** (the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants);

**CIMA** (the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);

**SAICA** (the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA);

**SAIPA** (the South African Institute of Professional Accountants).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes which are accredited with ACCA, CIMA, SAICA and SAIPA. In addition to completing the academic programmes, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification as well as further examinations. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate institute.

### Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA):

Students studying towards the CA(SA) designation at UCT can do a BCom Financial Accounting (3 years) or a BBusSci Finance with Accounting (4 years). All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Corporate Governance II and Management Accounting II. These studies are followed by the one-year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or a BCom Honours specialising in Accounting or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) exam.

## Entrance to the Actuarial Profession

### Qualification as an Actuary:

In order to practice as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate or a Fellow member of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession viz. the BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSci in Actuarial Science and the BComHons in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree in Actuarial Science.

In addition, an Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Conversion course) is available to students with non-actuarial undergraduate degrees (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.

### Structure of the BCom and BBusSci degree in Actuarial Science:

The curriculum for the BBusSci degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom degree over three years. In the Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be divided into the following categories of courses:

- a) Core courses in Business Science
  - b) Ancillary and related courses
  - c) Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.
- Syllabi for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook.

### Exemptions from professional subjects:

The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2, A3 and F1 of the Actuarial Society examinations.

### **University courses required for exemption purposes:**

For information contact the School of Management Studies, Section of Actuarial Science.

## **Entrance to the Legal Profession**

### **Introduction**

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty, it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Details can be found in the Faculty of Law.

### **Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams**

The BBusSci or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSci degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSci or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

### **Standard programme: admission to LLB at Preliminary Level**

---

- (1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four-year Bachelor's degree followed by a three-year LLB programme.
- (2) A candidate for the LLB must apply online for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSci degree (before 31 July). Applicants must obtain a cumulative average of at least 65% in a standard BCom/BBusSci degree to be considered for possible admission to the graduate LLB. This average is calculated from the applicant's results over all years of their undergraduate degree. Places are however limited and are allocated to applicants with the highest averages on a competitive basis and in accordance with the University's admissions policy. Given the large number of applicants and the limited number of places, it is likely that applicants will require a GPA of more than 65% to receive a place.
- (3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

### **Registration as an Industrial Psychologist**

- The minimum requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist (independent practice) with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) are as follows:
- Five years full-time formal education in Industrial/Organisational psychology, i.e.
  - a three-year bachelor's degree, majoring in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
  - an honours degree in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
  - a directed master's degree programme in industrial or organisational psychology which is approved or accredited by the HPCSA.
- Registration as a Student Psychologist in the Industrial Psychology category when enrolled in an approved or accredited Masters' degree programme.

## 18 GENERAL INFORMATION

- Successful completion of a full-time approved internship of 12 months duration under the supervision of two senior registered industrial psychologists, one being from an academic department.
- Successful completion of the National Examination of the Professional Board for Psychology in the relevant registration category, i.e., Industrial Psychology in this instance.

# QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Awarded by the Faculty

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, the SAQA registration number and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

## Undergraduate Degrees

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID	MINIMUM DURATION (YEARS)
Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science	BBusSci (Actuarial Science)	4411	4
Bachelor of Business Science	BBusSci	116396	4
Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science	BCom (Actuarial Science)	101993	3
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom	116431	3

## Advanced Diplomas

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID	MINIMUM DURATION (YEARS)
Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science	AdvDip (Actuarial Science)	99629	1
Advanced Diploma in Management Development	AdvDip (Management Development)	101556	1
Advanced Diploma in Accounting	AdvDip (Accounting)	94786	1

There are notable differences in terms of the BCom and the BBusSci:

1. A BCom degree is offered at NQF level 7 and takes a minimum of three years to complete.
2. A BBusSci degree is offered at NQF level 8 and takes a minimum of four years to complete. This degree is described as a professional undergraduate degree and is **not** an Honours degree (please refer to the Commerce postgraduate handbook for the description of an Honours degree).
3. Following the completion of a BBusSci degree, a graduate is eligible to apply for a master's degree at NQF Level 9.

# RULES FOR ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

## Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science [CU020BUS01]

**Convener:** P Botha

This programme is also known as the “Actuarial Conversion Course”

### Entrance requirements:

Candidates are required to have completed an undergraduate degree majoring in either Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics from an accredited university, with at least two years of pure Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics. Students are also required to have passed or have been exempted from the Actuarial Society's A211 exam. It is essential that candidates have a solid grounding in Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics (up to NQF6), meeting the minimum entry requirements for the programme. The minimum entry requirements are: 65% for STA1006S/STA1106H - Mathematical Statistics 1 and 60% average for MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S and MAM2014S.

### Programme outline:

The UCT Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme designed to provide graduates from disciplines other than Actuarial Science, who have demonstrated strong mathematical and statistical skills, entry into an actuarial career and the actuarial profession.

### Duration:

The programme extends over one year of full-time study, but students wishing to obtain additional exemptions from the Actuarial Society of South Africa, and wishing to gain later acceptance into the BCom Hons programme specialising in Actuarial Science are advised to complete the programme over two years.

## Prescribed curriculum

[CU020BUS01]

### Prescribed courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution.....	36	7
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning .....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling & Bayesian Analysis .....	30	7
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models.....	18	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	18	7
<b>Plus, two electives from the list below: .....</b>			
<b>Total credits .....</b>		<b>180-192</b>	

### Elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
ECO1011F/S	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
BUS2016H	Financial Mathematics.....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management or an approved elective.....	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>STA2004F</b>	Statistical Theory and Inference .....	24	6
<b>STA2005S</b>	Linear Models .....	24	6

**Note:** Graduates accepted into the conversion course who have already completed the STA3000, or equivalent, courses above may be exempted from these but would have to take a number of additional electives at NQF Level 7 to meet the number of courses required at level 7 to graduate with the Advanced Diploma.

**Approved electives at NQF level 7 include:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MAM3010F</b>	Metric Spaces (3MS).....	18	7
<b>MAM3011F</b>	Modern Abstract Algebra (3AL) .....	18	7
<b>MAM3012F</b>	Discrete Mathematics (3DM) .....	18	7
<b>MAM3013S</b>	Topics In Algebra (3TA).....	18	7
<b>MAM3014S</b>	Topics in Analysis (3TN) .....	18	7
<b>MAM3015S</b>	Complex Analysis (3CA) .....	18	7
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Investment Management A.....	18	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B.....	18	7
<b>ECO3009F</b>	Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3016F</b>	History of Economic Thought .....	18	7
<b>ECO3020F</b>	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3021S</b>	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3022S</b>	Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3023S</b>	Public Sector Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3024F</b>	International Trade and Finance .....	18	7
<b>ECO3025S</b>	Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7

**Assessment:**

Students must pass every prescribed course with at least 50%, as well as two of the elective courses with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify for the award of the Diploma.

**Readmission rules:**

At least two courses need to be passed in the first year. Any course may be repeated only once.

**Distinction rules:**

The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the average (without rounding) of the four best results of the five prescribed courses. Students with a mark equal to or in excess of 75% will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

**Further qualification specific notes:**

A candidate may obtain credit and/or exemption in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere for one prescribed course and up to two elective courses.

## Advanced Diploma in Management Development [CU021 GSB48]

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Mukuddem-Petersen

**Entrance requirements:**

Applicants must have:

- At least three years of relevant work experience, supported by a documented track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations; and

## 22 RULES FOR ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

- An NQF level 6 qualification.

Applicants who do not hold an NQF level 6 qualification may apply through Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), which requires that they:

- Hold a National Senior Certificate (NSC);
- Have at least five years of proven relevant work experience, supported by a documented track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations; and
- Demonstrate competencies at an NQF 6 academic level through a portfolio of evidence (POL) that will be assessed by an RPL assessor.

### Programme outline:

The Advanced Diploma in Management Development aims to equip students with a broad understanding of the fundamental aspects of the management process, in order to accelerate them towards more senior management positions. The qualification prepares graduates who can make a significant contribution to human management needs within their organisations, through the development of innovative and strategic leadership, with a focus on emerging markets. It aims to equip graduates with the confidence and ability to apply and integrate the acquired skills, theories, concepts and methods appropriately and holistically with high levels of professional responsibility in the organisational and environmental context they operate in.

### Duration:

One year (modular).

## Prescribed curriculum

[CU021GSB48/CU022GSB48/CU023GSB48]

The Advanced Diploma in Management Development is accredited with 120 NQF credits. Students must take all 7 compulsory courses.

### Compulsory courses

Code	Course Level	NQF Credits	NQF
<b>GSB3002F/S</b>	Leadership and Communication .....	20	7
<b>GSB3002X/Z</b>			
<b>GSB3003F/S</b>	Economics of Emerging Markets .....	20	7
<b>GSB3003X/Z</b>			
<b>GSB3004F/S</b>	Finance and Accounting Management.....	20	7
<b>GSB3004X/Z</b>			
<b>GSB3005F/S</b>	Marketing Management .....	15	7
<b>GSB3005X/Z</b>			
<b>GSB3006F/S</b>	Human Resources Management .....	15	7
<b>GSB3006X/Z</b>			
<b>GSB3007F/S</b>	Operations Management.....	15	7
<b>GSB3007X/Z</b>			
<b>GSB3008F/S</b>	Strategy and Innovation Lab.....	15	7
<b>GSB3008X/Z</b>			
<b>Total credits.....</b>		<b>120</b>	

### Assessment:

Courses are assessed by means of individual and group assessments. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

### Readmission rules:

A student is permitted to reregister for a compulsory course that they have failed only once, and for a maximum of 3 courses.

### Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% in their coursework.

### Graduation rules:

Students must obtain 120 credits by passing all seven courses required for the Advanced Diploma in Management Development.

## Advanced Diploma in Accounting [CU017ACC01]

**Conveners:** A Dhansay and D McGregor; queries to be directed to [accadvanceddiploma@uct.ac.za](mailto:accadvanceddiploma@uct.ac.za) only

### Entrance requirements:

A graduate of this university who has completed ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, ACC2023H, CML1001F/S, FTX2024F/S, INF2004F, and PHI2043F/S. Applicants must meet the requirements of the "Entry to CA specific courses" section of this handbook, including timing and threshold requirements. Graduates of other universities who have completed the equivalent of the above courses within a period not exceeding two years prior to registering for the advanced diploma may be considered but will be required to write entrance exams in ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, and ACC2023H in order to satisfy the 55% weighted average requirement.

### Programme outline:

This programme aims to replicate the final year of the Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: Chartered Accounting for graduates of other programmes who meet the requirements for the prescribed courses. Successful completion of this programme may allow admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting as part of the pathway to attaining the CA(SA) designation as regulated by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants.

### Duration:

One year, full time.

## Prescribed curriculum

### [CU017ACC01]

#### Prescribed courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC3004W	Taxation II.....	32	7
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III .....	36	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II .....	26	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II .....	26	7
ACC3001F	Business Analysis and Governance I.....	13	7
ACC3002S	Business Analysis and Governance II.....	11	7
CML2001F	Company Law.....	18	6
CML2010Z	Business Law II.....	12	6
<b>Total credits .....</b>		<b>174</b>	

Students are required to register for all required courses in the year of first registration.



## 24 RULES FOR ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

### **Assessment:**

Refer to individual course outlines in this handbook for details around assessments and DP requirements.

Students are required to achieve at least 50% in each course in order to attain the qualification.

### **DP Requirements:**

Refer to individual course outlines in this Handbook for details around assessments and DP requirements.

### **Readmission rules:**

No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

### **Distinction rules:**

To qualify for a distinction, a candidate must achieve an overall average for Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting, Governance and Taxation of at least 75% and not less than 60% for any one individual course. In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

# FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

## Introduction

The following rules apply to all undergraduate degrees in the Faculty of Commerce.

## Selection Procedure

- FBA1 A person shall not be admitted as a student for any degree in the Faculty of Commerce unless the person has fulfilled all admission criteria as approved by Council.

## Notices and Announcements

- FBA2 All students registered for any course held in the Faculty are required to consult notice boards, Vula and Amathuba announcements regularly. Students are required to check their UCT email for official communication regarding courses and registration. Communication is only sent to UCT email addresses.

## Right of admission

- FBA3 The right of admission to lectures, classes and seminars, as well as access to any course material, is restricted to students who are specifically registered for the courses concerned. Guests may be admitted at the invitation of course convenors.

## Maximum Number of Years to Complete a Degree

- FBA4 Except with the permission of Senate, students registered in the Faculty of Commerce must complete all requirements for the degree within the standard number of years.

## Duly performed certificates (DP)

- FBA5 Candidates may not sit the final examination in a course if they have not been granted a Duly Performed Certificate for the course (General Rules for Students GB9.1, 9.2 and 9.3) Conditions for the award of a duly performed certificate are set out in the course description of each course in this handbook. Candidates may not be credited with a Duly performed certificate if prescribed practical work has not been satisfactorily performed.

## Repeating Courses

- FBA6 Except with the permission of Senate, students registered in the Faculty of Commerce, who fail a University course twice, will not be allowed to register for the same course for a third time.
- FBA6.1 Should a required course (core module) be failed twice (including DPR, INC, AB UF, SM or SF), the student has to transfer to a programme of study where the same course is not required to complete a qualification in the Faculty of Commerce.
- FBA6.2 A student may not repeat a course already passed.
- FBA6.3 A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

## Prerequisites for courses

- FBA7 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be admitted to a course for which pre-requisites have not been obtained.

## 26 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

### **Timetable Clash**

FBA8 A student may not register for a combination of courses with a timetable clash.

### **Deviation from Prescribed Curriculum**

FBA9 A student may, in special circumstances, apply to the Dean for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule.

### **Maximum Number of Courses in Any Year**

FBA10 A student may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the specialisation.

### **Programme Qualification Change**

FBA11 A student may change their qualification and/or programme of study with the permission of the Dean. Not all courses passed in the previous programme may be credited towards a new qualification.

FBA11.1 A student who fails to qualify for admission to a programme's NQF Level 8 course(s) as prescribed in the rules will be required to change their degree programme in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.

FBA11.2 Except with the permission of the Dean, the last date for a student to transfer from one specialisation to another within a specified degree qualification; or one degree qualification to another is the date announced by the Registrar Office.

FBA11.3 A student who failed a module/course or multiple modules/courses (including DPR, AB, INC, SF) at the end of semester one of the first year of study, resulting in the minimum time for completion of the degree programme being extended, will be moved by the Faculty Examinations Committee into the extended degree programme.

### **Withdrawal from a Registered Course**

FBA12 A student is required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which the student is registered.

FBA12.1 A student will not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which the student is registered nor will the student be permitted to withdraw from a course which they are repeating.

FBA12.2 A student who has an 'at risk' progression code e.g. FECR, RACC, FECF may be required to register for an adjusted workload as instructed by the Faculty Examination Committee or the Readmission Review Committee.

### **Exemption from Courses Previously Completed**

FBA13 Exemption from the requirements of the degree may be granted to students who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the degree. A student who has been credited with courses for such other degree, certificate or diploma may be granted exemption from these courses in the curriculum but may be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the degree. Students may be required to write final examinations in courses for which credit is applied. Refer to UCT Handbook 3.

*Course Equivalents* Refer to the back of this handbook.

### Supplementary Examinations

- FBA14 Senate may permit a candidate to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered. A student will be granted a supplementary examination where only one outstanding course remains for the completion of the degree, and the student attained a final mark between 40% and 44% for that course unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course.

### Distinction

- FBA15 The degree may be awarded:
- FBA15.1 with distinction.
- FBA15.2 with distinction in one or more subjects as per course distinctions in this handbook.
- FBA15.3 with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more subjects.

### Promotion Rules

- FBA16 Students studying Law by Commerce programs may only proceed to the academic year including the PVL 1000-level courses, if they have received confirmation that they have been allocated a place on those courses.

**N.B:** The number of places available on the PVL 1000-level courses is limited and varies yearly. Places are awarded on a competitive basis to students with the highest aggregates and in accordance with the Law Faculty's redress enrolment targets.

To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place on the PVL 1000 - level courses, students must have:

- FBA16.1 Undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;
- FBA16.2 Passed all courses undertaken in the prescribed specialisation prior to the year of including the PVL courses at first attempt (NB supplementary exams do not count as first attempt!);
- FBA16.3 Obtained an aggregate of at least 63% for all courses in the prescribed curriculum prior to the year of including the PVL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the aggregate but the results of deferred examinations are included.

**N.B:** The 63% aggregate is the minimum requirement for students to be eligible for consideration for a place on the PVL 1000-level courses. It does not guarantee a place. Given the large number of students who apply to take these courses and the fact that places are limited and are offered on a competitive basis to students with the highest aggregates, it is likely that a student will require an aggregate well above 63% in order to receive a place.

### *Actuarial Science degrees*

- FBA17 Students who fail any one of MAM1031F/MAM1032S/ MAM1005H/ MAM1006H/ STA1006S/ STA1106H/ ECO1010F/ ECO1110F/ ECO1011S/ ECO1111S/ ACC1006F/ ACC1106F/ ACC1011S/ ACC1111S will be required to leave all Actuarial Science degrees (including the Quantitative Finance stream). Students having left the Actuarial Science degree will not be permitted to return later to any undergraduate Actuarial Science, irrespective of subsequent performance.

## 28 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

- FBA18 Students who failed to gain entry to BUS2016H in their first year and fail to reach the required standard for entry in their subsequent academic year, will be required to leave all Actuarial Science degrees. Students having left the Actuarial Science degree will not be permitted to return later to any undergraduate Actuarial Science irrespective of subsequent performance.

### *CB003BUS01, CB019BUS01, CB026BUS01, CB025BUS01 programmes*

- FBA19 Students registered in any of the following programmes CB003BUS01, CB019BUS01, CB026BUS01, CB025BUS01, programmes are required to have passed BUS2016H, STA2004F, STA2005S and MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S and MAM2014S by the end of their 3rd year of registration.

### *CB003BUS09, CB026BUS09, CB019BUS09, CB025BUS09 programmes*

- FBA20 Students registered for any of the following programmes, CB003BUS09, CB026BUS09, CB019BUS09, CB025BUS09 are required to have passed STA2004F, STA2005S by the end of their 3rd year of registration. Failure to achieve these requirements will require students to leave all Actuarial Science degrees. Students having left the Actuarial Science degree will not be permitted to return later to any undergraduate Actuarial Science, irrespective of subsequent performance.

- FBA21 Students will only be considered for moving into Actuarial Science if they can complete the degree within a maximum of N+1 years (with N being the minimum number of years to complete it).

- FBA21.1 Students who, at the end of their third or subsequent academic year, require a total of N+2 years to complete the Actuarial Science degree (with N being the minimum number of years to complete it) must transition to the Quantitative Finance Actuarial Science degree if they can complete it in N+1 years

### *Prescribed compulsory and optional courses*

- FBA22 A student will be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for a degree to proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities).

### *Performance required*

- FBA23 A student who fails no more than four semester courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Faculty Examinations Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study.

- FBA23.1 The student will be required to:
- repeat the courses which they failed,
  - comply with degree specific readmission rules, and, if necessary, and
  - defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which they are permitted to proceed. The student's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the student has chosen their NQF Level 7 or 8 field;

- FBA23.2 Except by permission of the Head of Department, a student who has not completed all courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the student;
- FBA23.3 No student who has been given special permission to attempt a course for the third time will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject.

### **Submission of Medical Certificates for Exemption from Tests or Other Course Assessments**

- FBA24 A student who by reason of illness before, at the time of, or during a test/assessment, or who has a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability, or other good cause as determined by Senate (see rule: G28.1 Handbook 3) has been, or will be, unable to take a test/assessment, may apply for permission to be exempted from the test and/or assessment in that period.
- FBA24.1 A course convener reserves the right, but does not have the obligation, to set an additional make-up test or assessment:
- a. Any such application must be submitted on the prescribed medical/psychological report ACA44a section C (<https://forms.uct.ac.za/studentadmin/aca44a.pdf>), not later than 7 days (5 working days) after the day scheduled for the test/assessment concerned, supported by medical evidence or other documentary evidence,
  - b. Where the test/assessment falls on the last day of the term, the proceeding 7 days shall count towards the submission period. It remains the student's responsibility to inform the respective department of the medical certificate as noted above.
- FBA24.2 The production of a medical certificate or other documentary evidence will not necessarily be sufficient to ensure exemption from a test and/or course assessment. The department reserves the right to request additional information.
- FBA24.3 Medical certificates may not be issued by medical practitioners who are related to students.
- FBA24.4 The submission of a medical certificate grants the department the right to follow up on the date, time, and nature of illness expressed on the medical certificate. The department reserves the right to reject the medical certificate.
- FBA24.5 Medical certificates issued to students in absentia will not be accepted. It is expected that students consult with doctors within a 48 hour period of a given test/assessment.
- FBA24.6 In situations where students request to consult with medical practitioners but the practitioner is not available, the onus remains on the student to present evidence that they were unable to obtain a consultation on the day of the test/assessment.

### **Exemption from or Modification of Rules**

- FBA25 Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

## 30 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

### Third Term Courses

- FBA26 Students who do not meet pre-requisites are required to deregister as soon as the previous semester results are released.

### Occasional Students (CZ001/CZ002/CZ091/CZ092)

- FBA27 Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.
- FBA27.1 Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which they are registered.
- FBA27.2 Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

## Rules for Bachelor of Business Science

### General Information

The degree of Bachelor of Business Science is a four-year professional undergraduate degree at NQF Level 8.

### Rules for the Degree

- FBF1 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) apply.

### Minimum credits

- FBF2 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 528 NQF credits of which 120 NQF credits must be at NQF level 8.

### Readmission rules

- FBF3 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty or degree if the student:
- FBF3.1 fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

#### *Courses for readmission*

- FBF3.2 has not completed the equivalent of
- i. four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
  - ii. ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
  - iii. eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or

#### *Failed semester courses*

- FBF3.3 has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or
- FBF3.4 fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only

requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme in order to qualify for the required subjects in their final year.

*Minimum programme requirements*

FBF3.5 fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified:

CB004/CB024	By end of year 1	By end of year 2	By end of year 3
(CB004/CB024) Computer Science	65% for CSC1015F 65% for CSC1016S	65% for CSC2001F 65% for CSC2002S	65% for CSC3002F 65% for CSC3003S
Information Systems		INF2003F/ CSC1016S	At least two of: INF2006F&INF2007 INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S
CB004/ CB024	By end of year 1	By end of year 2	By end of year 3
Economics	ECO1010 MAM1010	ECO1011 ACC1021F ACC1022Z STA1000/ MAM1031F	ECO2003 ECO2004 FTX2024/ STA2030S/ PVL1003W and PVL1004F and PVL1008H

## Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science [CB003BUS01, CB003BUS09]

### Rules for the degree

FBC1 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) and the Bachelor of Business Science apply.

### Minimum credits

FBC2 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 528 NQF credits with a minimum of 120 credits at NQF level 8.

### Readmission rules

FBC3 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty or degree if the student:

FBC3.1 fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

### Courses for readmission

FBC3.2 has not completed the equivalent of:

- four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;



## 32 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

- 
- ii. ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
  - iii. eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or

### *Failed semester courses*

- FBC3.3 has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or
- FBC3.4 fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme to qualify for the required subjects in their final year.
- FBC3.5 fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified per FBA17.

### *Minimum average required*

- FBC3.6 Students registered in CB003BUS01 failing to achieve an average of 60% for BUS3018F, BUS3024S, STA3041F, STA3045F, STA3047S and STA3048S will not be permitted to continue into their 4th year of Business Science. Students are required to change to the BCom degree.
- FBC3.7 Students registered for CB003BUS09 failing to achieve an average of 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S, and 60% average for all of FTX3044F, FTX3045S, STA3041F, STA3045F, STA3047S and STA3048S will not be permitted to continue into their 4th year of Business Science. Students are required to change to the BCom degree.
- FBC3.8 Students are allowed to register for BU2016H if they have achieved the following:
- At least 60% average for ACC1006F & ACC1011S, and ECO1010F/S & ECO1011F/S (OR for the EDU-equivalents of these courses),

AND

One of the following four conditions:

- a. At least 65% average for:
  - MAM1031F & MAM1032S, or MAM1005H & MAM1006H.
  - STA1006S or STA1106H

OR

- b. At least 60% average for:
  - MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S.
  - STA2004F & STA2005S

OR

- c. At least 65% average for MAM1031F & MAM1032S.
  - and 60% average for STA2004F & STA2005S.
  - a pass in all of MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S

OR

- d. At least 65% average for STA1006S or STA1106H

- and 60% average for MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S
- a pass for both STA2004F & STA2005S

## Rules for Bachelor of Business Science Academic Development [CB025, CB024, CB018, CB015]

### Rules for the degree

- FBD1.1 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years.
- FBD1.2 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degree (FBA), and the rules for the Bachelor of Business Science degree (FBB) apply.

### Curriculum and period of study

- FBD2.1 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years.
- FBD2.2 Students eligible for the four-year BBusSc Augmented programme will follow the curriculum as set out for each degree in this handbook.

### Readmission rules

- FBD3 The Readmission rules of the Business Science degree apply to all augmented degree programmes.

### Additional rules for extended programmes (CB018, CB015)

- FBD4 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if they:
- FBD4.1 fail any course required for the degree more than once; and/or have not completed:
- at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of;
  - seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
  - thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study;
  - nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
- FBD4.2 fail the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree
- FBD4.3 fail to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.
- FBD4.4 fail to obtain at least 60% average for ACC1006F and ACC1011S and/or at least 60% for ECO1110F/S and ECO1111F/S.
- FBD4.5 fails to obtain at least 60% for MAM1005H, student needs to move to CB018BUS09 or CB020BUS09

### 34 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

FBD4.6 fails to obtain at least 60% average for MAM1031F/MAM1005H and MAM1032S/MAM1006H and thus unable to do STA1006S/STA1106H

FBD4.7 fails to pass MAM2010/11/12/14 and STA2004/5 and BUS2016H by the end of their fourth historic year

#### Additional rules for extended programme (CB015)

##### Minimum programme requirements

FBD5 fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified:

CB0015	By end of year 1	By end of year 2	By end of year 3
Economics	ECO1110F/S ACC1021F ACC1022Z MAM1010/ MAM1031 STA1000/ PHI1024F/ POL1004F/ POL1005S	ECO1110F/S ACC1021F ACC1022Z MAM1010/ MAM1031 STA1000/ PHI1024F/ POL1004F/ POL1005S	ECO1111 ECO2003F ECO2004S FTX2024/STA2020 and STA2030S/ STA2004F and STA2005S/ PVL1003W and PVL1004F and PVL1008H.

FBD6 Students are allowed to register for BU2016H if they have achieved the following:

- At least 60% average for ACC1006F & ACC1011S, and ECO1010F/S & ECO1011F (OR for the EDU-equivalents of these courses),

AND

One of the following four conditions:

- At least 65% average for:
  - MAM1031F & MAM1032S, or MAM1005H & MAM1006H.
  - STA1006S or STA1106H

OR

- At least 60% average for:
  - MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S.
  - STA2004F & STA2005S

OR

- At least 65% average for MAM1031F & MAM1032S.
  - and 60% average for STA2004F & STA2005S.
  - a pass in all of MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S

OR

- At least 65% average for STA1006S or STA1106H
  - and 60% average for MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S
  - a pass for both STA2004F & STA2005S

# Rules for Bachelor of Commerce

## General information

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce is a three-year undergraduate degree at NQF Level 7.

## Rules for the degree

FBE1 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) apply.

## Minimum credits

FBE2 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 440 NQF credits of which 120 NQF credits must be at NQF Level 7.

## Readmission rules

FBE3 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty or degree if the student:

FBE3.1 fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

## Courses for readmission

FBE3.2 has not completed the equivalent of:

- i. four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
- ii. eight semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study; which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;
- iii. fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or

## Failed semester courses

FBE3.3 fail to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or

FBE3.4 fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme in order to qualify for the required subjects in their final year, and/or

## Minimum programme requirements

FBE3.5 fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified:

<b>CB001/ CB023</b>	<b>By end of year 1</b>	<b>By end of year 2</b>	<b>By end of year 3</b>
-------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

Information Systems		INF2003F/ CSC1016S	At least two of: INF2006F&INF2007F INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S ECO2003F ECO2004S
Economics	ECO1010 MAM1010	ECO1011 ACC1021F ACC1022Z STA1000/ MAM1031F/ PHI1024F/ POL1004F/ POL1005S	FTX2024/FTX2020/ STA2020 and STA2030S/ STA2004F and STA2005S/PVL1004F and PVL1008H/NQF Level 6 POL/NQF Level 6 PHI.

## **Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: Chartered Accountant (CB001ACC04, CB023ACC04, CB011ACC04) and Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: General Accounting (CB001ACC08, CB023ACC08, CB011ACC08).**

### **Rules for the degree**

FBE4	Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) and the Bachelor of Commerce (FBE) apply.
------	--

### **Readmission rules**

FBE5	Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the degree if the student:
FBE5.1	does not meet any general readmission rules of this handbook; and/or
FBE5.2	has not achieved a duly performed (DP) status in ACC1006F by the end of their first year of study,
FBE5.3	has not passed all required first year courses and obtained 60% for ACC1011S by the end of their second year of study. Note that a student who obtains between 50-59% for ACC1011S will only have an opportunity in January after completion of the course to write an entrance exam to achieve the required 60%. If unsuccessful, or if the student does not write, no subsequent entrance exams will be allowed, and no student may repeat a previously passed course,
FBE5.4	has not passed ACC2012W by the end of their second year of study, for the ACC04 streams specifically.

- FBE5.5 has not passed ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, ACC2023H, and FTX2024F/S by the end of their third year of study, or
- FBE5.6 has not met the requirements as per the “Entry to CA specific courses” section of this handbook by the end of their third year of study, for the ACC04 streams specifically.

### **Concession to complete in N+1**

*The following rules apply to students who have been granted a concession by Senate to complete the degree in N+1 years:*

- FBE6.1 Students must enrol for ACC3020W in AYOS 2 of their CB001/CB023 degree, or in AYOS 3 of their CB011 degree. Students on the ACC08 stream may register for ACC3020W in their final year.
- FBE6.2 A concession to complete the chartered or general accounting streams in N+1 years will not be considered where it is possible to complete another stream in minimum time.
- FBE6.3 The performance for students in this category will be evaluated at the mid-year sitting of the Faculty Examinations Committee and does not preclude performance to date in whole year courses. Where probation conditions have not been satisfied, students may be required to move out of the accounting stream in the second semester.
- FBE6.4 Students registered for CB001/CB023 who have received a concession to complete their degree in N+1 years may not register for a standard workload.

### **Curriculum design: CB011ACC04 and CB011ACC08**

- FBE7.1 Students registered for CB011 and who have had to deviate from a standard curriculum may not register for a workload equivalent to the workload of CB023.
- FBE7.2 Students must enrol for ACC3020W in AYOS 2 of their degree. Students on the ACC08 stream may register for ACC3020W in their final year.

## **Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science**

### **Rules for the degree**

- FBF1 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) and the Bachelor of Business Science apply.

### **Minimum credits**

- FBF2 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 528 NQF credits of which 120 NQF credits will be at NQF Level 7.

### **Readmission rules**

- FBF3 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if the student:
- FBF3.1 fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

### *Courses for readmission*

- FBF3.2 has not completed the equivalent of:
- i. four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;

## 38 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

- 
- ii. eight semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study; which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;
  - iii. fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or

### *Failed semester courses*

FBF3.3 fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree; and/or

FBF3.4 fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme in order to qualify for the required subjects in their final year.

FBF3.5 Students are allowed to register for BU2016H if they have achieved the following:

- At least 60% average for ACC1006F & ACC1011S, and ECO1010F/S & ECO1011F (OR for the EDU-equivalents of these courses),

AND

One of the following four conditions:

- a. At least 65% average for:
  - MAM1031F & MAM1032S, or MAM1005H & MAM1006H.
  - STA1006S or STA1106H

OR

- b. At least 60% average for:
  - MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S.
  - STA2004F & STA2005S

OR

- c. At least 65% average for MAM1031F & MAM1032S.
  - and 60% average for STA2004F & STA2005S.
  - a pass in all of MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S

OR

- d. At least 65% average for STA1006S or STA1106H
  - and 60% average for MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S
  - a pass for both STA2004F & STA2005S

# Rules for Bachelor of Commerce Academic Development [CB026, CB023, CB020, CB011]

## Rules for the degree

- FBG1.1 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three or four years.
- FBG1.2 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees apply. For a student completing the three-year qualification (CB026, CB023) all rules for the Bachelor of Commerce shall apply.

## Readmission rules

- FBG2 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty for a four year degree (CB020, CB011) if the student:
- FBG2.1 fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
- FBG2.2 has not completed:
- i. at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study;
  - ii. six semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study; which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;
  - iii. ten semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or
  - iv. fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
- FBG2.3 fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or

## Minimum programme requirements

- FBG2.4 fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified:
- |                     | <b>By end of year 2</b>   | <b>By end of year 2</b>  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| <b>CB011</b>        |   |  |
| Information Systems | INF1002 or CSC1015F or<br>INF1102 or CSC1010H   | INF2003F/<br>CSC1016S/CSC1011H   |
| Economics           | ECO1110F/S<br>MAM1010/<br>MAM1031<br>ACC1020H<br>STA1000/ PHI1024F/<br>POL1004F/ POL1005S | ECO1011/<br>ECO2003F/ECO2004S<br>FTX2024F/S/FTX2020F/<br>STA2020<br>and STA2030S/ STA2004F<br>and<br>STA2005S/ PVL1003W and<br>PVL1004F and<br>PVL1008H/ NQF Level 6<br>POL/NQF Level 6 PHI. |



## 40 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

- FBG2.5 Students are allowed to register for BU2016H if they have achieved the following:
- At least 60% average for ACC1006F & ACC1011S, and ECO1010F/S & ECO1011F (OR for the EDU-equivalents of these courses),

AND

One of the following four conditions:

- a. At least 65% average for:
- MAM1031F & MAM1032S, or MAM1005H & MAM1006H.
  - STA1006S or STA1106H

OR

- b. At least 60% average for:
- MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S.
  - STA2004F & STA2005S

OR

- c. At least 65% average for MAM1031F & MAM1032S.
- and 60% average for STA2004F & STA2005S.
  - a pass in all of MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S

OR

- d. At least 65% average for STA1006S or STA1106H
- and 60% average for MAM2010F & MAM2011F & MAM2012S & MAM2014S
  - a pass for both STA2004F & STA2005S

# Bachelor of Business Science in Finance with Accounting (CB004FTX04, CB024FTX04, CB015FTX04)

## Rules for the degree

- FBH1 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) and the Bachelor of Business Science (FBB) apply.

## Readmission rules

- FBH2 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the degree if the student:

- FBH2.1 fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

## Courses for readmission

- FBH2.2 has not completed the equivalent of:
- i. four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
  - ii. ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
  - iii. eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or

## Failed semester courses

- FBH2.3 has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or
- FBH2.4 has not completed the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree.

## Minimum programme requirements

- FBH2.5 has not passed and obtained 60% for ACC1011S by the end of their second year of study. Note that a student who obtains between 50-59% for ACC1011S will only have an opportunity in January after completion of the course to write an entrance exam to achieve the required 60%. If unsuccessful, or if the student does not write, no subsequent entrance exams will be allowed, and no student may repeat a previously passed course.
- FBH2.6 has not passed STA1000F/S by the end of their second year of study.
- FBH2.7 has not passed FTX2024F/S and ACC2012W by the end of their third year of study. In addition, the student must meet the entrance requirements for ACC3009W to qualify for entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, otherwise they must register for ACC3020W.
- FBH2.8 has not passed and achieved an average of 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S by the end of their fourth year. Note that a student who obtains an average between 50-59% will only have an opportunity in January after completion of each course to write an entrance exam to achieve the required 60%. If unsuccessful, or if student does not write, no subsequent entrance exams will be allowed, and no student may repeat a

## 42 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

previously passed course. A supplementary or deferred exam is counted as an entrance exam.

### Concession to complete in N+1

The following rules apply to students who have been granted a concession by Senate to complete the degree in N+1 years:

- FBH3.1 Students are required to register for ACC3020W in the penultimate year of their degree.
- FBH3.2 Students who meet the entry requirements for ACC3009W (See “Entry to CA Specific Courses” section) are permitted to take this course in the final year of their degree.
- FBH3.3 Students are required to register for all 3000-level courses (except ACC30009W – see FBX3.2), before registering for any 4000-level courses.

## Bachelor of Business Science in Finance (CB004FTX05, CB024FTX05, CB015FTX05)

- FBI1 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) and the Bachelor of Business Science (FBB) apply.

### Readmission rules

- FBI2 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the degree if the student:
  - FB12.1 fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

#### *Courses for readmission*

- FB12.2 has not completed the equivalent of:
  - i. four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
  - ii. ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
  - iii. eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or

#### *Failed semester courses*

- FB12.3 has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or
- FB12.4 fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree.

#### *Minimum programme requirements*

- FB12.5 has not passed ACC1022Z by the end of their second year of study.
- FB12.6 has not passed STA1000F/S by the end of their second year of study.

- FBI2.7 has not passed FTX2024F/S by the end of their third year of study.
- FBI2.8 has not passed and achieved an average of 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S by the end of their fourth year of study. Note that a student who obtains an average between 50-59% will only have an opportunity in January after completion of each course to write an entrance exam to achieve the required 60%. If unsuccessful, or if student does not write, no subsequent entrance exams will be allowed, and no student may repeat a previously passed course. A supplementary or deferred exam is counted as an entrance exam.

**Concession to complete in N+1**

The following rules apply to students who have been granted a concession by Senate to complete the degree in N+1 years:

- FBI3.1 Students are required to register for all 3000-level courses before registering for 4000-level courses.

# PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

## Bachelor of Business Science

### Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

[CB003BUS01]

#### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
CSC1015F/S	Computer Science 1015.....	18	5
	<b>OR.....</b>		
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science .....	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>180</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC) .....	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA).....	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE).....	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA) .....	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics.....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>186</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models.....	18	7
BUS3039F/S	People Management.....	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution .....	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning.....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis.....	30	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>180</b>	

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4028F</b>	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	21	8
<b>BUS4027W</b>	Actuarial Science III: Assets.....	54	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
<b>BUS4029H</b>	Actuarial Research Project .....	36	8
<b>BUS4034S</b>	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	27	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>156</b>	

(i) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

(ii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, they will be transferred into the extended programme (CB018BUS01).

## Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CB003BUS09]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1006F</b>	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015.....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1031F</b>	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
<b>MAM1032S</b>	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5
<b>BUS1003H</b>	Introduction to Actuarial Science .....	18	5
<b>ACC1011S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>STA1006S</b>	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>180</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA2004F</b>	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
<b>MAM2010F</b>	Advanced Calculus (2AC) .....	12	6
<b>MAM2011F</b>	Linear Algebra (2LA) .....	12	6
<b>MAM2012S</b>	Differential Equations (2DE) .....	12	6
<b>MAM2014S</b>	Real Analysis (2RA) .....	12	6
<b>BUS2016H</b>	Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>STA2005S</b>	Linear Models .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>186</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2035F/S</b>	Professional Communication.....	18	6
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management .....	18	7
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Investment Management A.....	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>STA3041F</b>	Stochastic processes & Time Series.....	36	7
<b>STA3045F</b>	Stochastic Processes and Distribution .....	36	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>STA3047S</b>	Introduction to Machine Learning.....	6	7
<b>STA3048S</b>	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis.....	30	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>198</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4028F</b>	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	21	7
<b>FTX4086F</b>	Alternative Investments.....	18	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>BUS4053H</b>	Quantitative Finance Project.....	36	8
<b>BUS4087S</b>	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics.....	18	8
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments .....	18	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>129</b>	

\* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years. If students move from MAM1031F/MAM1032S to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1006S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

\*\* The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year. Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Mathematical Statistics stream and 70% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Applied Statistics stream in order to be accepted to STA4010W. Applied Statistics students also need a minimum of 60% for each of the two pre-requisite courses.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in STATISTICS AND DATA SCIENCE

[CB004STA13]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science1015 .....	18	5
<b>MAM1031F</b>	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
<b>MAM1032S</b>	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>CSC1016S</b>	Computer Science 1016.....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	<b>OR.....</b>		
<b>STA1006S</b>	Mathematical Statistics I*.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>168</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>MAM2010F</b>	Advanced Calculus (2AC) .....	12	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA) .....	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE) .....	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA) .....	12	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I .....	18	6
CML1001F/S	Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
	<b><u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models .....	24	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	<b><u>Applied Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>186</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2020F	Business Finance .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication .....	18	6
BUS3039F/S	People Management .....	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001 .....	24	6
	<b>AND</b> .....		
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002 .....	24	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
INF2006F	Business intelligence & Analytics .....	6	6
	<b>AND</b> .....		
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
	<b>AND</b> .....		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
STA3022F	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis .....	36	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution .....	36	7
	<b><u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning .....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling & Bayesian Analysis .....	30	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	<b><u>Applied Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling .....	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques analytics .....	36	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>198+</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operational Research** .....	142	8
BUS4050H	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>160</b>	



## 48 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

\* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years. If students move from MAM1031F/MAM1032S to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1006S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

\*\*The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year. Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Mathematical Statistics stream and 70% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Applied Statistics stream in order to be accepted to STA4010W. Applied Statistics students also need a minimum of 60% for each of the two pre-requisite courses.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE

[CB004FTX05]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management .....	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	150	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I.....	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	168	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
FTX3044F	Investment Management A.....	18	7
STA3022F	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis.....	36	7
	<b>An approved ECO 3000 level course.....</b>	18	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication .....	18	6
BUS3039F/S	People Management.....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
FTX3045S	Investment Management B.....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	162	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX4057F</b>	Applied Corporate Finance.....	18	8
<b>FTX4086F</b>	Alternative Investments.....	18	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
<b>FTX4051H</b>	Finance Research Project.....	36	8
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments.....	18	8
<b>FTX4087S</b>	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management.....	18	8
	Total credits per year.....	<b>126</b>	

Candidates will be required to obtain an average of 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S in order to be accepted into FTX4000 courses.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING

[CB004FTX04]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1006F</b>	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics.....	18	5
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>ACC1011S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
<b>ACC1015S</b>	Business Acumen for Accountants.....	15	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1012S</b>	Mathematics 1012.....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>159</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC2023H</b>	Taxation I.....	18	6
<b>BUS2010F</b>	Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b>	Applied Statistics.....	24	6
<b>ACC2022H</b>	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
<b>CML2010Z</b>	Business Law II.....	12	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	Total credits per year.....	<b>180</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CML2001F</b>	Company Law.....	18	6
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Investment Management A.....	18	7
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>ACC2012W</b>	Financial Reporting II.....	36	6
<b>ACC2018H</b>	Governance, Audit and Assurance I.....	18	6
<b>ACC3023W</b>	Management Accounting II.....	26	7
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management.....	18	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B.....	18	7

## 50 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year .....	<b>170</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX4057F</b>	Applied Corporate Finance.....	18	8
<b>ACC3009W</b>	Financial Reporting III .....	36	7
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>ACC3004W</b>	Taxation II.....	32	7
<b>ACC3022W</b>	Governance, Audit and Assurance II .....	26	7
<b>FTX4087S</b>	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management.....	18	8
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments .....	18	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>166</b>	

i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry into the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Assessment of Competence.

ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Financial Reporting & Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

iii) Candidates will be required to obtain an average of 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S in order to be accepted into FTX4000 courses.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE

[CB004CSC05]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015.....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1031F</b>	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
	<b>OR.....</b>		
<b>MAM1004F</b>	Mathematics 1004 .....	18	5
<b>MAM1008S</b>	Introduction to Discrete Mathematics.....	18	5
<b>CSC1016S</b>	Computer Science 1016.....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>CSC2001F</b>	Computer Science 2001.....	24	6
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law 1 .....	18	5
<b>INF2009F</b>	Systems Analysis.....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b>	Applied Statistics.....	24	6
<b>INF2011S</b>	Systems Design and Development .....	18	7
<b>CSC2002S</b>	Computer Science 2002.....	24	6
<b>CSC2004Z</b>	Programming Assessment .....	0	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year .....	+168	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F/S	People Management.....	18	7
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002.....	36	7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management.....	18	7
BUS2010S	Marketing 1 .....	18	6
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003.....	36	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance .....	18	6
	Total credits for the year .....	144	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050H	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
	<b>Core courses (Totalling 100 NQF credits):</b> .....		
CSC4019Z	Research and Innovation .....	16	8
CSC4020Z	Functional Programming.....	12	8
CSC4021Z	Compilers 1.....	12	8
CSC4002W	Computer Science Honours Project.....	60	8
	<b>Electives:</b> .....		
	Students are required to take <b>two</b> options* .....		
CSC4007Z	Selected Honours module in Computer Science .....	12	8
CSC4010Z	Advanced Topics in Computer Science Honours 2.....	12	8
CSC4023Z	Big Data Management and Analysis.....	12	8
CSC4024Z	Human Computer Interaction .....	12	8
CSC4025Z	Artificial Intelligence.....	12	8
CSC4026Z	Network and Internet Security.....	12	8
CSC4027Z	Computer Game Design.....	12	8
CSC4028Z	High Performance Computing.....	12	8
CSC4029Z	Introduction to Computer Graphics .....	12	8
STA4026S	Analytics.....	18	8
	Total credits for the year.....	160	

\*\* One of these options may be replaced by an elective from another department (with approval of the Computer Science Honours convenor). Not all electives will be offered each year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4<sup>th</sup> year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4<sup>th</sup> year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department and the Deputy Dean Undergraduate Studies of Commerce.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS

[CB004INF01]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5

## 52 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems * .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015* .....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1012S</b>	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>150</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2003F</b>	Commercial Programming* .....	18	6
<b>INF2006F</b>	Business Intelligence and Analytics.....	6	6
<b>INF2007F</b>	Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
<b>INF2009F</b>	Systems Analysis .....	18	6
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6
<b>STA2020S</b>	Business Statistics.....	24	6
<b>INF2010S</b>	IT Architecture.....	18	7
<b>INF2011S</b>	Systems Design & Development.....	18	7
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law 1 .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>150</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b>	Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management.....	18	7
<b>INF3014F</b>	Electronic Commerce.....	18	7
<b>INF3003W</b>	Systems Development Project I .....	48	7
<b>BUS2033S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>INF3012S</b>	BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>156</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF4026F</b>	Application and Technical Development .....	20	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>INF4027W</b>	System Development Project II .....	40	8
<b>INF4024W</b>	Information Systems Research Project.....	60	8
<b>INF4025S</b>	Information Systems Management.....	20	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>158</b>	

Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course, to be considered for a place in the 4<sup>th</sup> year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students must have cleared all their 2nd year courses to be considered for their 4th year or final year of Business Science programme. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation

with the Head of Department. Students shall not repeat the following courses: INF4024W and INF4027W.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS [CB004ECO01]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>132</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
BUS2010S	Marketing I .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
STA3022F	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis ** .....	36	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>156</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication .....	18	7
BUS3039F/S	People Management .....	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	<b>Plus 2 other NQF level 7 ECO courses</b> .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:</b> .....		
FTX3044F	Investment Management A .....	18	7
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling .....	36	7
FTX3045S	Investment Management B .....	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques .....	36	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162+</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050H	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
	<b>Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):</b> .....		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics .....	16	8

## 54 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO4007F</b>	Microeconomics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4016F</b>	Econometrics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4112F</b>	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	16	8
<b>ECO4021W</b>	Research and Writing I (Long Paper) .....	30	8
<b><u>Elective Courses:</u></b> .....			
Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take <b>two</b> options in addition to BUS4050H*** .....			
<b>ECO4013S</b>	International Finance .....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b>	Economic Challenges in Africa .....	14	8
<b>ECO4026S</b>	The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
<b>ECO4027S</b>	The Analysis of Survey Data .....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis .....	14	8
<b>ECO4029S</b>	Experiments in Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b>	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b>	Environmental Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b>	Labour Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict .....	14	8
<b>ECO4131S</b>	Digital Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4132S</b>	Economics of inequality: Causes, Consequences & Policy .....	14	8
<b>ECO4200S</b>	Time Series Econometrics .....	14	8
Total credits per year .....		<b>140</b>	

\*\*Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses and must, therefore, take FTX2024.

\*\*\* Students have an option to choose three electives.

As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 50% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 50% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department. Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students' may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW\*

[CB004ECO03]

See "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1012S</b>	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year .....	<b>132</b>	
<b>Second Year Core Modules</b>			
Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>PVL1003W</b>	Foundations of South African Law** .....	36	5
<b>PVL1004F</b>	South African Private Law: System and Context** .....	18	5
<b>PVL1008H</b>	Law of Persons and Family** .....	18	5
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>168</b>	

\*\*Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and 3rd year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule for Law degrees.

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management.....	18	7
<b>ECO3020F</b>	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
<b>PBL2000W</b>	Constitutional Law.....	36	7
<b>PVL2002H</b>	Law of Property.....	18	6
<b>PVL2003H</b>	Law of Succession .....	18	7
<b>ECO3021S</b>	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	<b>Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course</b> .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
<b>BUS2010S</b>	Marketing I.....	18	6
	<b>Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):</b> .....		
<b>ECO4006F</b>	Macroeconomics.....	16	8
<b>ECO4007F</b>	Microeconomics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4016F</b>	Econometrics.....	16	8
<b>ECO4112F</b>	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	16	8
<b>ECO4021W</b>	Research and Writing I (Long Paper) .....	30	8
	<b>Elective Courses:</b> .....		
	Students are required to take <b>two</b> options in addition to BUS4050H**.		
<b>ECO4013S</b>	International Finance .....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b>	Economic Challenges in Africa .....	14	8
<b>ECO4026S</b>	The Economy and its Financial Markets.....	14	8
<b>ECO4027S</b>	The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
<b>ECO4029S</b>	Experiments in Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b>	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics.....	14	8



## 56 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO4052S</b>	Environmental Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b>	Labour Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict.....	14	8
<b>ECO4131S</b>	Digital Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4132S</b>	Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences and Policy .....	14	8
<b>ECO4200S</b>	Time Series Econometrics .....	14	8
	Total credits per year.....	<b>158</b>	

\*Places on the Law Courses in the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule.

\*\*Students have an option to choose three electives.

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 50% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 50% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015ECO03). Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

(iii) The pre-requisites for registering for the PVL courses are receipt of confirmation of place on those courses and fulfilment of all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING

[CB004BUS07]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011F/S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>132</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F/S</b>	Marketing I .....	18	6
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits per year.....	<b>114</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management.....	18	7
<b>BUS3041F</b>	Marketing IIA.....	18	7
<b>STA3022F</b>	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis.....	36	7
<b>BUS3008W</b>	Research Marketing I.....	36	7
<b>BUS3038S</b>	Introduction to Project Management .....	18	7
<b>BUS3043S</b>	Marketing IIB.....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>144</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4026W</b>	Marketing III .....	72	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>BUS4052H</b>	Marketing Research Project.....	36	8
<b>BUS4058F</b>	Strategic Marketing .....	36	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162</b>	

As a rule, at least a 65% average across all 3rd year Marketing courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. In exceptional circumstances, students may apply to the Head of Section for a concession to this rule. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INDUSTRIAL AND ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

[CB004BUS28]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>PSY1009F</b>	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1).....	15	5
<b>BUS1007S</b>	Introduction to Industrial and Organisational Psychology .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
<b>PSY1010S</b>	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2).....	15	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>138</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	12	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>BUS2024F</b>	Psychology of Human Resource Management.....	18	6
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>CSC1015F/S</b>	Computer Science.....	18	5

## 58 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010S</b>	Marketing I .....	18	6
<b>BUS2023S</b>	Organisational Behaviour .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>132</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3003F</b>	Research Design in Industrial and Organisational Psychology .....	18	7
<b>BUS3004S</b>	Research Data Analysis in Industrial & Organisational Psychology .....	18	7
<b>PSY2013F</b>	Social and Developmental Psychology .....	20	6
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>BUS3038S</b>	Introduction to Project Management .....	18	7
<b>PSY2014S</b>	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology .....	20	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>154</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4006W</b>	Industrial and Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework .	60	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>BUS4030H</b>	Organisational Psychology Research Report .....	60	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>138</b>	

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology is required for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year. In exceptional circumstances, students may apply to the Head of Section for a concession to this rule. Students who are not admitted to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science Augmented Programmes

### Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

[CB025BUS01]

#### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
CSC1015F/S	Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science .....	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>182</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC) .....	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA) .....	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE) .....	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA) .....	12	6
BUS2016H	Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>186</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models.....	18	7
BUS3039F/S	People Management.....	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution.....	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning.....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis.....	30	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>180</b>	

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	21	7
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Assets .....	54	8
BUS4050H	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8

## 60 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE AUGMENTED

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4029H</b>	Actuarial Research Project .....	36	8
<b>BUS4034S</b>	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science) .....	27	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>156</b>	

(i) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

(ii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, they will be transferred into the extended programme (CB018BUS01).

## Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CB025BUS09]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b>	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>CSC1015F/S</b>	Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>MAM1031F</b>	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
<b>MAM1032S</b>	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5
<b>BUS1003H</b>	Introduction to Actuarial Science .....	18	5
<b>ACC1111S</b>	Financial Reporting I .....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>STA1106H</b>	Mathematical Statistics I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>182</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA2004F</b>	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
<b>MAM2010F</b>	Advanced Calculus (2AC) .....	12	6
<b>MAM2011F</b>	Linear Algebra (2LA) .....	12	6
<b>MAM2012S</b>	Differential Equations (2DE) .....	12	6
<b>MAM2014S</b>	Real Analysis (2RA) .....	12	6
<b>BUS2016H</b>	Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>STA2005S</b>	Linear Models .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>186</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management .....	18	7
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Investment Management A .....	18	7
<b>STA3041F</b>	Stochastic processes & Time Series .....	36	7
<b>STA3045F</b>	Stochastic Processes and Distribution .....	36	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>STA3047S</b>	Introduction to Machine Learning.....	6	7
<b>STA3048S</b>	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis.....	30	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>198</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4028F</b>	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	21	7
<b>FTX4086F</b>	Alternative Investments .....	18	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>BUS4053H</b>	Quantitative Finance Project.....	36	8
<b>BUS4087S</b>	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics .....	18	8
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments.....	18	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>129</b>	

\* STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

If students move from MAM1031F/MAM1032S to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1006S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

\*\* The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Mathematical Statistics stream and 70% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Applied Statistics stream in order to be accepted to STA4010W. Applied Statistics students also need a minimum of 60% for each of the two pre-requisite courses. Applied Statistics students also need a minimum of 60% for each of the two pre-requisite courses.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in STATISTICS AND DATA SCIENCE

[CB024STA13]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F/S</b>	Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>MAM1031F</b>	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
<b>MAM1032S</b>	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5
<b>CSC1016S</b>	Computer Science 1016 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>STA1106H</b>	Mathematical Statistics*.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>170</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b>	Marketing I.....	18	6

## 62 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE AUGMENTED

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC).....	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA).....	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE).....	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA).....	12	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
CML1001F/S	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
	<b><u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference.....	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models.....	24	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	<b><u>Applied Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics.....	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics.....	24	6
	Total credits per year.....	<b>186</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication.....	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance.....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management.....	18	6
BUS3039F/S	People Management.....	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001.....	24	6
	<b>AND</b> .....		
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002.....	24	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
INF2006F	Business Intelligence & Analytics.....	6	6
	<b>AND</b> .....		
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles.....	12	6
	<b>AND</b> .....		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
STA3022F	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis.....	36	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution.....	36	7
	<b><u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning.....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling & Bayesian Analysis.....	30	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	<b><u>Applied Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling.....	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques.....	36	7
	Total credits per year.....	<b>198+</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics and Operation Research**.....	142	8
BUS4050H	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
	Total credits per year.....	<b>160</b>	

\* STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second subsequent years.

\*\* The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

- i. Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Mathematical Statistics stream and 70% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Applied Statistics stream in order to be accepted to STA4010W. Applied Statistics students also need a minimum of 60% for each of the two pre-requisite courses;
- ii. CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

NB: Students who move from MAM1031F/MAM1032S to MAM1005H, will have to deregister from STA1106H and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE

[CB024FTX05]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth.....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1110 for CADP.....	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I.....	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1112 for CADP.....	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	152	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I.....	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management.....	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics.....	24	6
	Total credits per year.....	168	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
FTX3044F	Investment Management A.....	18	7
STA3022F	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis.....	36	7
	<b>An approved ECO 3000 level course.....</b>		
BUS3039F/S	People Management.....	18	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication.....	18	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7



## 64 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE AUGMENTED

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX4057F</b>	Applied Corporate Finance .....	18	8
<b>FTX4086F</b>	Alternative Investments .....	18	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>FTX4051H</b>	Finance Research Project .....	36	8
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments .....	18	8
<b>FTX4087S</b>	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management .....	18	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>126</b>	

Candidates will be required to obtain an average of 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S in order to be accepted into FTX4000 courses.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING

[CB024FTX04]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b>	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
<b>MAM1110F</b>	Mathematics 1110 for CADP .....	18	5
<b>ACC1111S</b>	Financial Reporting I .....	18	5
<b>ACC1015S</b>	Business Acumen for Accountants .....	15	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>MAM1112S</b>	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>161</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b>	Marketing I .....	18	6
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>ACC2022H</b>	Management Accounting I .....	18	6
<b>ACC2023H</b>	Taxation I .....	18	6
<b>CML2010Z</b>	Business Law II .....	12	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>180</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CML2001F</b>	Company Law .....	18	6
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Investment Management A .....	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>ACC2012W</b>	Financial Reporting II.....	36	6
<b>ACC2018H</b>	Governance, Audit and Assurance I.....	18	6
<b>ACC3023W</b>	Management Accounting II.....	26	7
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management.....	18	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B.....	18	7
	Total credits per year.....	<b>170</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX4057F</b>	Applied Corporate Finance.....	18	8
<b>ACC3009W</b>	Financial Reporting III.....	36	7
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
<b>ACC3004W</b>	Taxation II.....	32	7
<b>ACC3022W</b>	Governance, Audit and Assurance II.....	26	7
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments.....	18	8
<b>FTX4087S</b>	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management.....	18	8
	Total credits per year.....	<b>166</b>	

i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry into the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Assessment of Competence.

ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Financial Reporting and Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

iii) Candidates will be required to obtain an average of 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S in order to be accepted into FTX4000 courses.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE

[CB024CSC05]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F/S</b>	Computer Science 1015.....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth.....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>MAM1031F</b>	Mathematics 1031 .OR. ....	18	5
<b>MAM1004F</b>	Mathematics 1004.....	18	5
<b>MAM1008S</b>	Introduction to Discrete Mathematics.....	18	5
<b>CSC1016S</b>	Computer Science 1016.....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>146</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CSC2001F</b>	Computer Science 2001.....	24	6
<b>INF2009F</b>	Systems Analysis.....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b>	Applied Statistics.....	24	6
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5

## 66 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE AUGMENTED

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2011S</b>	Systems design and development.....	18	7
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
<b>CSC2002S</b>	Computer Science 2002.....	24	6
<b>CSC2004Z</b>	Programming Assessment.....	0	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>174</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management.....	18	7
<b>CSC3002F</b>	Computer Science 3002.....	36	7
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance.....	18	6
<b>BUS3038S</b>	Introduction to project management.....	18	7
<b>BUS2010S</b>	Marketing 1.....	18	6
<b>CSC3003S</b>	Computer Science 3003.....	36	7
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
	<b>Core courses (totalling 100 NQF credits): .....</b>		
<b>CSC4019Z</b>	Research and Innovation.....	16	8
<b>CSC4020Z</b>	Functional Programming .....	12	8
<b>CSC4021Z</b>	Compilers 1 .....	12	8
<b>CSC4002W</b>	Computer Science Honours Project.....	60	8
	<b>Elective courses: .....</b>		
	Students are required to take <b>two</b> options*.....		
<b>CSC4007Z</b>	Selected Honours module in Computer Science.....	12	8
<b>CSC4010Z</b>	Advanced Topics in Computer Science Honours 2.....	12	8
<b>CSC4023Z</b>	Big Data Management and Analysis.....	12	8
<b>CSC4024Z</b>	Human Computer Interaction.....	12	8
<b>CSC4025Z</b>	Artificial Intelligence.....	12	8
<b>CSC4026Z</b>	Network and Internetwork Security.....	12	8
<b>CSC4027Z</b>	Computer Game Design .....	12	8
<b>CSC4028Z</b>	High Performance Computing .....	12	8
<b>CSC4029Z</b>	Introduction to Computer Graphics.....	12	8
<b>STA4026S</b>	Analytics .....	18	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>160</b>	

\*\* One of these options may be replaced by an elective from another department (with approval of the Computer Science Honours convenor). Not all electives will be offered each year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department and the Deputy Dean Undergraduate Studies of Commerce.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS

[CB024INF01]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems*.....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
CSC1015F/S	Computer Science 1015*.....	18	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1110 for CADP .....	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence based Management .....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>152</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF2003F	Commercial Programming*.....	18	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics.....	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis .....	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance .....	18	6
STA2020S	Business Statistics.....	24	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture .....	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
CML1001F/S	Business Law I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>150</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I.....	18	6
BUS3039F/S	People Management.....	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I.....	48	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication .....	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>156</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development .....	20	8
BUS4050H	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
INF4027W	System Development Project II .....	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project .....	60	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management.....	20	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>158</b>	

Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course, to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information Systems courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS

[CB024ECO01]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1110 for CADP .....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	134	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance .....	18	6
	OR .....		
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
BUS2010S	Marketing I .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
	OR .....		
STA3022F	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis ** .....	36	7
	Total credits per year .....	156+	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication .....	18	7
BUS3039F/S	People Management .....	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Plus 2 other NQF level 7 ECO courses .....	18	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from: .....		
FTX3044F	Investment Management A .....	18	7
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling .....	36	7
FTX3045S	Investment Management B .....	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques .....	36	7
	Total credits per year .....	162+	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050H	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
	<b>Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):</b> .....		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics.....	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics.....	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	16	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper) .....	30	8
	<b>Elective Courses:</b> .....		
	<u>Business Science (Economics Stream) Students are required to take two options in addition to BUS4050H***</u> .....		
ECO4013S	International Finance .....	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa .....	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets.....	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data .....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics .....	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics.....	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics.....	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics .....	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics.....	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict.....	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics .....	14	8
ECO4132S	Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences & Policy.....	14	8
ECO4200S	Time Series Econometrics .....	14	8
	Total credits per year .....	140	

\*\* Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses and must, therefore, take FTX2024.

\*\*\* Students have an option to choose three electives.

As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 50% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 50% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department. Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students' may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW

[CB024ECO03]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5

## 70 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE AUGMENTED

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1110 for CADP .....	18	5
ECO111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	134	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance.....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**.....	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context** .....	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family** .....	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	168	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F/S	People Management.....	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law.....	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property .....	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession .....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Plus 1 other NQF level 7 ECO course .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	162	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050H	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
BUS2010S	Marketing I .....	18	6
	<b>Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):</b> .....		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics.....	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics .....	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	16	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	30	8
	<b>Elective Courses:</b> .....		
	Students are required to take <b>two</b> options in addition to BUS4050H**.		
ECO4013S	International Finance.....	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
<b>ECO4029S</b>	Experiments in Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b>	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b>	Environmental Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b>	Labour Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict.....	14	8
<b>ECO4131S</b>	Digital Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4132S</b>	Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences & Policy.....	14	8
<b>ECO4200S</b>	Time Series Econometrics .....	14	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>158</b>	

\*Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and 3rd year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule for Law degrees.

\*\* Students have an option to choose three electives.

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 50% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 50% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015ECO03). Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

(iii) The pre-requisites for registering for the PVL courses are receipt of confirmation of place on those courses and fulfilment of all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING [CB024BUS07]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110F</b>	Mathematics 1110 for CADP .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>134</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F/S</b>	Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6



## 72 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE AUGMENTED

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>114</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management.....	18	7
<b>BUS3041F</b>	Marketing IIA.....	18	7
<b>STA3022F</b>	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis.....	36	7
<b>BUS3008W</b>	Research Marketing I.....	36	7
<b>BUS3038S</b>	Introduction to Project Management.....	18	7
<b>BUS3043S</b>	Marketing IIB .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4026W</b>	Marketing III .....	72	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>BUS4052H</b>	Marketing Research Project.....	36	8
<b>BUS4058F</b>	Strategic Marketing .....	36	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162</b>	

As a rule, at least a 65% average across all 3rd year Marketing courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. In exceptional circumstances, students may apply to the Head of Section for a concession to this rule. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INDUSTRIAL AND ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

[CB024BUS28]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110F</b>	Mathematics 1110 for CADP .....	18	5
<b>PSY1009F</b>	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1).....	15	5
<b>BUS1007S</b>	Introduction to Industrial and Organisational Psychology.....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>PSY1010S</b>	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2).....	15	5
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>140</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>BUS2024F</b>	Psychology of Human Resource Management.....	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
<b>BUS2010S</b>	Marketing 1 .....	18	6
<b>BUS2023S</b>	Organisational Behaviour .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>132</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3003F</b>	Research Design in Industrial and Organisational Psychology .....	18	7
<b>BUS3004S</b>	Research Data Analysis in Industrial & Organisational Psychology.....	18	7
<b>PSY2013F</b>	Social and Developmental Psychology .....	20	6
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F/S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>BUS3038S</b>	Introduction to Project Management .....	18	7
<b>PSY2014S</b>	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology.....	20	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>154</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4006W</b>	Industrial and Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework .	60	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
<b>BUS4030H</b>	Organisational Psychology -Research Report .....	60	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>138</b>	

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology is required for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year. In exceptional circumstances, students may apply to the Head of Section for a concession to this rule. Students who are not admitted to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science Extended Programmes

### Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

[CB018BUS01]

#### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010.....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005 .....	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>128</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science.....	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006.....	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>108</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference.....	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC).....	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA).....	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE).....	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA).....	12	6
BUS2016H	Financial Mathematics.....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models.....	24	6
	Total credits per year.....	<b>150</b>	

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models.....	18	7
BUS3039F/S	People Management.....	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution .....	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning.....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis.....	30	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>180</b>	

#### Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4028F</b>	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	21	7
<b>BUS4027W</b>	Actuarial Science III: Assets.....	54	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
<b>BUS4029H</b>	Actuarial Research Project .....	36	8
<b>BUS4034S</b>	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	27	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>156</b>	

## Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

[CB018BUS09]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1106F</b>	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>CSC1010H</b>	Computer Science 1010 .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
<b>MAM1005H</b>	Mathematics 1005 .....	18	5
<b>ACC1111S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>128</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS1036S</b>	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>BUS1003H</b>	Introduction to Actuarial Science.....	18	5
<b>MAM1006H</b>	Mathematics 1006.....	18	5
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA1106H</b>	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>108</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>STA2004F</b>	Statistical Theory & Inference.....	24	6
<b>MAM2010F</b>	Advanced Calculus (2AC).....	12	6
<b>MAM2011F</b>	Linear Algebra (2LA).....	12	6
<b>MAM2012S</b>	Differential Equations (2DE).....	12	6
<b>MAM2014S</b>	Real Analysis (2RA).....	12	6
<b>BUS2016H</b>	Financial Mathematics.....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>STA2005S</b>	Linear Models .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>150</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management .....	18	7
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Investment Management A.....	18	7
<b>STA3041F</b>	Stochastic Processes & Time Series .....	36	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>STA3045F</b>	Stochastic Processes and Distribution .....	36	7
<b>BUS2033S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA3047S</b>	Introduction to Machine Learning .....	6	7
<b>STA3048S</b>	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis .....	30	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>198</b>	

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4028F</b>	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	21	7
<b>FTX4086F</b>	Alternative Investments .....	18	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>BUS4053H</b>	Quantitative Finance Project .....	36	8
<b>BUS4087S</b>	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics .....	18	8
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments .....	18	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>129</b>	

\* STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years. If students move from MAM1031F/MAM1032S to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1006S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

\*\* The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in STATISTICS AND DATA SCIENCE

[CB015STA13]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>BUS1036S</b>	Evidenced-based Management .....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law .....	18	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>CSC1010H</b>	Computer Science 1010 .....	18	5
<b>MAM1005H</b>	Mathematics 1005 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>134</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b>	Marketing I .....	18	6
<b>CSC1011H</b>	Computer Science 1011 .....	18	5
<b>MAM1006H</b>	Mathematics 1006 .....	18	5
<b>STA1106H</b>	Mathematical Statistics I* .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>72</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance.....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC) .....	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA) .....	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE) .....	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA) .....	12	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
	<b>Mathematical Statistics Option:</b> .....		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference .....	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models .....	24	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	<b>Applied Statistics Option:</b> .....		
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics .....	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>168</b>	

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033S	Professional Communication .....	18	6
BUS3039F/S	People Management.....	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001 .....	24	6
	<b>AND</b> .....		
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002 .....	24	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
INF2006F	Business Intelligence & Analytics.....	6	6
	<b>AND</b> .....		
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles.....	12	6
	<b>AND</b> .....		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
STA3022F	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis.....	36	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution .....	36	7
	<b>Mathematical Statistical Option:*</b> .....		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning.....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling & Bayesian Analysis .....	30	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	<b>Applied Statistics Option:*</b> .....		
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling .....	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques.....	36	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>180+</b>	

#### Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050H	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operations Research**.....	142	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>160</b>	

## 78 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE EXTENDED

\* STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

\*\* The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year. Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Mathematical Statistics stream and 70% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Applied Statistics stream in order to be accepted to STA4010W. Applied Statistics students also need a minimum of 60% for each of the two pre-requisite courses.

NB: Students who move from MAM1031F/MAM1032S to MAM1005H, will have to deregister from STA1106H and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H. CSC1011H (4th period in first semester and 5th period in second semester).

### Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE

[CB015FTX05]

#### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
<b>BUS1036S</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
Total credits per year .....		<b>116</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>STA1000F</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
<b>ACC2022H</b>	Management Accounting .....	18	6
<b>MAM1112S</b>	Mathematics 1112 for CADP.....	18	5
Total credits per year.....		<b>126</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b>	Marketing I.....	18	6
	<b>An approved ECO 3000 level course</b> .....	18	7
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F/S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
Total credits per year .....		<b>96</b>	

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2033F</b>	Professional Communication.....	18	7
<b>ECO3020F</b>	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Investment Management A.....	18	7
<b>STA3022F</b>	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis .....	36	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management .....	18	7
<b>ECO3021S</b>	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B.....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>144</b>	

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX4057F</b>	Applied Corporate finance .....	18	8
<b>FTX4086F</b>	Alternative Investments .....	18	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
<b>FTX4051H</b>	Finance Research Project .....	36	8
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments .....	18	8
<b>FTX4087S</b>	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management .....	18	8
	Total credits per year.....	<b>126</b>	8

Candidates will be required to obtain an average of 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S in order to be accepted into FTX4000 courses.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING

[CB015FTX04]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1015S</b>	Business Acumen for Accountant .....	15	5
<b>ACC1106F</b>	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ACC1111S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>125</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F/S</b>	Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>STA1000F</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
<b>CML2010Z</b>	Business Law II.....	12	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>MAM1112S</b>	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>138</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>STA2020S</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>ACC2012W</b>	Financial Reporting II .....	36	6



## 80 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE EXTENDED

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC2018H</b>	Governance, Audit and Assurance I .....	18	6
<b>ACC2022H</b>	Management Accounting I .....	18	6
<b>ACC2023H</b>	Taxation I .....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>150</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management .....	18	7
<b>CML2001F</b>	Company Law .....	18	6
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Investment Management A .....	18	7
<b>ACC3020W</b>	Financial Reporting & Analysis .....	36	7
<b>ACC3022W</b>	Governance, Audit and Assurance II .....	26	7
<b>ACC3023W</b>	Management Accounting II .....	26	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>160</b>	

### Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX4057F</b>	Applied Corporate Finance .....	18	8
<b>ACC3009W</b>	Financial Reporting III .....	36	7
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>ACC3004W</b>	Taxation II .....	32	7
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments .....	18	8
<b>FTX4087S</b>	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management .....	18	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>140</b>	

(i). This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry into the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Assessment of Competence.

(ii). Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Financial Reporting & Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

(iii). Candidates will be required to obtain an average of 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S in order to be accepted into FTX4000 courses.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS

[CB015INF01]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>CSC1010H</b>	Computer Science 1010* .....	18	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F/S</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>110</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2003F</b>	Commercial Programming* .....	18	6
<b>STA1000F</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>BUS2010S</b>	Marketing I .....	18	6
<b>MAM1112S</b>	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>96</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2006F</b>	Business Intelligence and Analytics .....	6	6
<b>INF2007F</b>	Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
<b>INF2009F</b>	Systems Analysis .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F/S</b>	Business Statistics .....	24	6
<b>INF2010S</b>	IT Architecture .....	18	7
<b>INF2011S</b>	Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>114</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF3014F</b>	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>INF3003W</b>	Systems Development Project I .....	48	7
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management .....	18	7
<b>INF3012S</b>	BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
<b>BUS2033F</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>138</b>	

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF4026F</b>	Application and Technical Development .....	20	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>INF4024W</b>	Information Systems Research Project .....	60	8
<b>INF4027W</b>	System Development Project II .....	40	8
<b>INF4025S</b>	Information Systems Management .....	20	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>158</b>	

\* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course, to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS

[CB015ECO01]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I.....	18	5
CML1001F/S	Business Law I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	116	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1112 for CADP.....	18	5
BUS2010F	Marketing I.....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	108	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F/S	People Management .....	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance.....	18	6
	OR .....		
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication.....	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
	OR .....		
STA3022F	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis **.....	36	7
	Total credits per year .....	138	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:.....		
FTX3044F	Investment Management A.....	18	7
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling.....	36	7
FTX3045S	Investment Management B.....	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques.....	36	7
	Plus 2 NQF level 7 ECO courses.....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	108	

### Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
<b><u>Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):</u></b> .....			
<b>ECO4006F</b>	Macroeconomics.....	16	8
<b>ECO4007F</b>	Microeconomics.....	16	8
<b>ECO4016F</b>	Econometrics.....	16	8
<b>ECO4112F</b>	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists.....	16	8
<b>ECO4021W</b>	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	30	8
<b><u>Elective Courses:</u></b> .....			
Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take <b>two</b> options in addition to BUS4050H***:.....			
<b>ECO4013S</b>	International Finance.....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b>	Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
<b>ECO4026S</b>	The Economy and its Financial Markets.....	14	8
<b>ECO4027S</b>	The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
<b>ECO4029S</b>	Experiments in Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b>	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms.....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b>	Environmental Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b>	Labour Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict.....	14	8
<b>ECO4131S</b>	Digital Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4132S</b>	Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences and Policy.....	14	8
<b>ECO4200S</b>	Time Series Econometrics.....	14	8
Total credits per year.....		<b>140</b>	

\*\* Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses and must, therefore, take FTX2024

\*\*\* Students have an option to choose three electives.

As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 50% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 50% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department. Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students' may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW\*

[CB015ECO03]

\*See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this handbook.

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth.....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5

## 84 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE EXTENDED

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MAM1110H</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036S</b>	Evidence-Based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>98</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA1000F</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
<b>MAM1112S</b>	Mathematics 1112 for CADP.....	18	5
<b>PHI2043F</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>108</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b>	Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>STA2020S</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>PVL1003W</b>	Foundations of South African Law*.....	36	5
<b>PVL1004F</b>	South African Private Law: System and Context** .....	18	5
<b>PVL1008H</b>	Law of Persons and Family** .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>114</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management.....	18	7
<b>ECO3020F</b>	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
<b>PBL2000W</b>	Constitutional Law.....	36	7
<b>PVL2003H</b>	Law of Succession .....	18	7
<b>PVL2002H</b>	Law of Property .....	18	6
<b>ECO3021S</b>	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
	<b>Plus 1 other NQF level 7 ECO course.....</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>7</b>
	Total credits per year .....	<b>144</b>	

### Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
	<b>Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):</b> .....		
<b>ECO4006F</b>	Macroeconomics.....	16	8
<b>ECO4007F</b>	Microeconomics .....	16	8
<b>ECO4016F</b>	Econometrics.....	16	8
<b>ECO4112F</b>	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	16	8
<b>ECO4021W</b>	Research and Writing I (Long Paper) .....	30	8
	<b>Elective Courses:</b> .....		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take <b>two</b> options in addition to BUS4050H** .....		
<b>ECO4013S</b>	International Finance .....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b>	Economic Challenges in Africa .....	14	8
<b>ECO4026S</b>	The Economy and its Financial Markets.....	14	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO4027S</b>	The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
<b>ECO4029S</b>	Experiments in Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4032S</b>	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4052S</b>	Environmental Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4113S</b>	Labour Economics.....	14	8
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict.....	14	8
<b>ECO4131S</b>	Digital Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4132S</b>	Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences & Policy.....	14	8
<b>ECO4200S</b>	Time Series Econometrics .....	14	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>158</b>	

\* Places on the Law Courses in the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule for Law degrees.

\*\* Students have an option to choose three electives.

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for 3<sup>rd</sup> year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3<sup>rd</sup> year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4<sup>th</sup> year class. Students who obtain less than 50% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 50% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015ECO03). Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

(iii) The pre-requisites for registering for the PVL courses are receipt of confirmation of place on those courses and fulfilment of all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING

[CB015BUS07]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth.....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b>	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>98</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>STA1000F</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5

## 86 BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE EXTENDED

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>STA2020S</b>	Applied Statistics.....	24	6
<b>BUS1036S</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>78</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F</b>	Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>STA3022F</b>	Applied Multivariate Data Analysis .....	36	7
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance.....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>108</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3039F/S</b>	People Management.....	18	7
<b>BUS3041F</b>	Marketing IIA.....	18	7
<b>BUS3008W</b>	Research Marketing I.....	36	7
<b>BUS3038S</b>	Introduction to Project Management .....	18	7
<b>BUS3043S</b>	Marketing IIB .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>108</b>	

### Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4026W</b>	Marketing III .....	72	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking .....	18	8
<b>BUS4052H</b>	Marketing Research Project.....	36	8
<b>BUS4058F</b>	Strategic Marketing .....	36	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162</b>	

As a rule, at least a 65% average across all 3rd year Marketing courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. In exceptional circumstances, students may apply to the Head of Section for a concession to this rule. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4<sup>th</sup> year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INDUSTRIAL AND ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

[CB015BUS28]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>PSY1009F</b>	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1).....	15	5
<b>PSY1010S</b>	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2).....	15	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>104</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>STA1000F</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
<b>STA2020S</b>	Applied Statistics.....	24	6
<b>BUS1007S</b>	Introduction to Industrial and Organisational Psychology .....	18	5
<b>CML1001S</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>120</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2024F</b>	Psychology of Human Resource Management.....	18	6
<b>BUS2033F</b>	Professional Communication* .....	18	7
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>BUS2023S</b>	Organisational Behaviour .....	18	6
<b>BUS3038S</b>	Introduction to Project Management.....	18	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	An approved 3000 level course .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>108</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F/S</b>	Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>BUS3003F</b>	Research Design in Industrial and Organisational Psychology .....	18	7
<b>PSY2013F</b>	Social and Developmental Psychology .....	20	6
<b>BUS3004S</b>	Research Data Analysis in Industrial & Organisational Psychology.....	18	7
<b>PSY2014S</b>	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology.....	20	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>94</b>	

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4006W</b>	Industrial and Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework .	60	8
<b>BUS4050H</b>	Strategic Thinking.....	18	8
<b>BUS4030H</b>	Organisational Psychology Research Report.....	60	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>138</b>	

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology is required for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year. In exceptional circumstances, students may apply to the Head of Section for a concession to this rule. Students who are not admitted to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.



# Bachelor of Commerce

## Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

[CB019BUS01]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1006F</b>	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>CSC1015F/S</b>	Computer Science 1015.....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>MAM1031F</b>	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
<b>MAM1032S</b>	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5
<b>BUS1003H</b>	Introduction to Actuarial Science .....	18	5
<b>ACC1011S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>STA1006S</b>	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>180</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA2004F</b>	Statistical Theory & Inference.....	24	6
<b>MAM2010F</b>	Advanced Calculus (2AC).....	12	6
<b>MAM2011F</b>	Linear Algebra (2LA).....	12	6
<b>MAM2012S</b>	Differential Equations (2DE) .....	12	6
<b>MAM2014S</b>	Real Analysis (2RA) .....	12	6
<b>BUS2016H</b>	Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>STA2005S</b>	Linear Models .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>186</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS3018F</b>	Actuarial Science II: Models.....	18	7
<b>STA3041F</b>	Stochastic Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
<b>STA3045F</b>	Stochastic Processes and Distribution.....	36	7
<b>BUS3024S</b>	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>STA3047S</b>	Introduction to Machine Learning .....	6	7
<b>STA3048S</b>	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis .....	30	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

[CB019BUS09]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting.....	18	5
CSC1015F/S	Computer Science 1015.....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science .....	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>180</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC) .....	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA) .....	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE) .....	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA) .....	12	6
BUS2016H	Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>186</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX3044F	Investment Management A.....	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution .....	36	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication .....	18	6
FTX3045S	Investment Management B.....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning .....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis .....	30	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>180</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING

[CB001ACC08]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants .....	15	5
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
INF1002F/S	Information Systems I.....	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
CML1001F/S	Business Law I*.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	159	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I .....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II .....	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I .....	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I.....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	126	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law .....	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics.....	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis.....	36	7
ACC3004W	Taxation II.....	32	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II .....	26	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II .....	26	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II.....	12	6
	Total credits per year .....	168	

\*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete CML1001F/S in year 2.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT

[CB001ACC04]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants .....	15	5
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Information Systems I.....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>159</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PHI2043F</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>ACC2022H</b>	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>ACC2012W</b>	Financial Reporting II .....	36	6
<b>ACC2018H</b>	Governance, Audit and Assurance I.....	18	6
<b>ACC2023H</b>	Taxation I.....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>144</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CML2001F</b>	Company Law.....	18	6
<b>ACC3009W</b>	Financial Reporting III .....	36	7
<b>ACC3004W</b>	Taxation II.....	32	7
<b>ACC3022W</b>	Governance, Audit and Assurance II .....	26	7
<b>ACC3001F</b>	Business Analysis & Governance I.....	13	7
<b>ACC3002S</b>	Business Analysis & Governance II .....	11	7
<b>ACC3023W</b>	Management Accounting II .....	26	7
<b>CML2010Z</b>	Business Law II.....	12	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>192</b>	

\*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete **CML1001F/S** in year 2.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS

[CB001INF01]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems * .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>CSC1015F/S</b>	Computer Science 1015** .....	18	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>BUS1036S</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>132</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2003F</b>	Commercial Programming** .....	18	6

## 92 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2007F</b>	Applying Database Principles.....	12	6
<b>INF2006F</b>	Business Intelligence and Analytics.....	6	6
<b>INF2009F</b>	Systems Analysis.....	18	6
<b>INF2010S</b>	IT Architecture .....	18	7
<b>INF2011S</b>	Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
<b>BUS2010S</b>	Marketing I.....	18	6
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Plus <b>1 approved course***</b> .....	18	5 or 6
	<b>Total credits per year .....</b>	<b>144</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2033F</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	7
<b>INF3014F</b>	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
<b>INF3003W</b>	Systems Development Project I.....	48	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>INF3012S</b>	BPM & Enterprise Systems.....	18	7
	<b>Total credits per year .....</b>	<b>156</b>	

\*Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year. To proceed in this stream 65% pass in INF1002F/S or a pass in CSC101F/S is required.

\*\*Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year.

\*\*\*Approved courses are below.

---

#### Year 2 Suggested Electives NQF Level 5

MAM1012S: Mathematics 1012	5
POL1004F: Introduction to Politics	5
PHI1025S: Critical Thinking	5

Any other courses must be approved by the Programme Convenor

#### Year 3 Suggested Electives NQF Level 6

BUS2024F: Psychology of Human Resource Management	6
BUS2023S: Organisational Behaviour	6
CML2001F: Company Law	6
CML2005F: Labour Law	6
ECO2003F: Microeconomics II	6
ECO2004S: Macroeconomics II	6
ECO2007S: Co-operation and Competition	6
FTX2000S: Personal Finance Management	6
FTX2020F: Business Finance	6
PHI2037S: Applied Ethics	6
STA2020F/S: Applied Statistics	6

Any other course must be approved by the Programme Convenor.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

[CB001INF06]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for non-specialists .....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for non-specialists .....	9	5
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
CSC1015F/S	Computer Science 1015.....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
	<b>AND</b> .....		
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
	<b>AND</b> .....		
MAM1032S	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
ECO1011F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>132</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001 .....	24	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics.....	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis.....	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002.....	24	6
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment .....	0	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002.....	36	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management .....	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication.....	18	6
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003.....	36	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems.....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>144</b>	

Students who fail STA1000S are recommended to register for STA1000P (subject to approval by the Statistics Department).

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND FINANCE

[CB001INF11]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems* .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
CSC1015F/S	Computer Science 1015** .....	18	5
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics*** .....	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>150</b>	

\* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year.

\*\* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year.

\*\*\* Students who fail STA1000S are recommended to register for STA1000P (subject to approval by the Statistics Department).

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF2003F	Commercial Programming** .....	18	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics .....	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis .....	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture .....	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
CML1001F/S	Business Law I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033S	Professional Communication .....	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management .....	18	7
FTX3044F	Investment Management A .....	18	7
FTX3045S	Investment Management B .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>150</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS

[CB001PHI03]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy .....	15	5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics .....	15	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1010S	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B.....	15	5
	Total credits per year.....	132	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
PHI1010S	Ethics .....	15	5
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 6 courses from:</b> .....		
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy.....	20	6
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers.....	20	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 6 courses from:</b> .....		
POL2038F	Comparative Politics .....	20	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations .....	20	6
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions.....	20	6
POL2043S	South African Politics.....	20	6
	Total credits per year .....	156	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
	<b>Plus 1 other NQF level 7 ECO course</b> .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from</b> .....		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language .....	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology.....	30	7
	<b>OR 1 NQF Level 7 course from</b> .....		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics.....	30	7
POL3046S	South African Political Thought .....	30	7
POL3029F	Politics of Africa & the Global South .....	30	7
	<b>Plus 1 other NQF Level 7 POL 3000 course</b> .....		
	<b>Plus 2 Courses from the list below,</b> <b>1 of which must be at the NQF level 7</b> .....		
ECO2008S	Development Economics .....	18	6
	Any PHI NQF Level 6 course .....		
	Any POL NQF Level 6 course .....		



Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Any POL NQF Level 7 course .....		
	Any PHI NQF Level 7 course .....		
	Any ECO NQF Level 7 course.....		
	<b>Or NQF level 6 or 7 courses.....</b>		
	Total credits per year .....	<b>150+</b>	

\* Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

\*\* Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third-year level.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE

[CB001ECO02]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1012S</b>	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>132</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CML1001F</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
	<b>Plus ECO2008S and 1 NQF level 6 course or 2 NQF level 7 courses</b>		
	.....	18+	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>156+</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO3020F</b>	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Investment Management A.....	18	7
<b>ECO3021S</b>	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B.....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	<b>Plus 2 courses from: .....</b>		
<b>ECO3009F</b>	Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3016F</b>	History of Economic Thought .....	18	7
<b>ECO3024F</b>	International Trade and Finance .....	18	7
<b>ECO3022S</b>	Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3023S</b>	Public Sector Economics .....	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
	<b>Plus one NQF Level 7 course .....</b>	<b>18+</b>	
	<b>Total credits per year .....</b>	<b>144+</b>	

\*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS

[CB001ECO04]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
	<b>OR .....</b>		
CSC1015F/S	Computer Science 1015*** .....	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
	<b>AND .....</b>		
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
	<b>OR .....</b>		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 1031**** .....	18	5
	<b>AND .....</b>		
MAM1032S	Mathematics 1032**** .....	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	<b>OR .....</b>		
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I* .....	18	5
	<b>Total credits per year.....</b>	<b>132</b>	

\* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

\*\* Required for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	<b><u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u> .....</b>		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models.....	24	6
	<b><u>OR Applied Statistics Option:</u> .....</b>		
STA2020F	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
	<b>Plus ECO2008S or 1 course from:.....</b>		
MAM2004H	Mathematics 2004H**** .....	24	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I.....	18	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication**.....	18	6

## 98 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>ECO2008S</b>	Development Economics .....	18	6
<b>POL2039F</b>	The Politics of International Economic Relations.....	20	6
	<b>Or 2000 level course.....</b>	18	6
	<b>Total credits per year .....</b>	<b>156+</b>	

\*\*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

\*\*\*\* Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO3020F</b>	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance.....	18	6
	<b>OR .....</b>		
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>ECO3021S</b>	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
	<b>Mathematical Statistics Option;.....</b>		
<b>STA3041F</b>	Stochastic Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
<b>STA3047S</b>	Introduction to Machine Learning.....	6	7
<b>STA3048S</b>	Statistical Modelling & Bayesian Analysis .....	30	7
	<b>OR Applied Statistics Option .....</b>		
<b>STA3030F</b>	Statistical Inference & Modelling.....	36	7
<b>STA3036S</b>	Operational Research Techniques .....	36	7
	<b>Plus 2 courses from: .....</b>		
<b>ECO3009F</b>	Natural Resource Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3016F</b>	History of Economic Thought.....	18	7
<b>ECO3024F</b>	International Trade and Finance .....	18	7
<b>ECO3022S</b>	Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3023S</b>	Public Sector Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3025S</b>	Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7
	<b>Plus one NQF Level 7 course.....</b>	18	7
	<b>Total credits per year .....</b>	<b>144+</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW

[CB001ECO03]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics .....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics.....	18	5
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Information Systems I .....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1012S</b>	Mathematics 1012 .....	18	5
	<b>Total credits per year.....</b>	<b>132</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PVL1003W</b>	Foundations of South African Law** .....	36	5
<b>PVL1004F</b>	South African Private Law: System and Context** .....	18	5
<b>PVL1008H</b>	Law of Persons and Family .....	18	5
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	<b>Plus 1 NQF 6 course</b> .....	18+	6
	<b>Total credits per year</b> .....	<b>144</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO3020F</b>	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
<b>PBL2000W</b>	Constitutional Law .....	36	7
<b>PVL2002H</b>	Law of Property.....	18	6
<b>PVL2003H</b>	Law of Succession.....	18	7
<b>ECO3025S</b>	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
<b>ECO3021S</b>	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:</b> .....		
<b>ECO3009F</b>	Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3016F</b>	History of Economic Thought .....	18	7
<b>ECO3024F</b>	International Trade and Finance .....	18	7
<b>ECO3021S</b>	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3025S</b>	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
<b>ECO3022S</b>	Advanced Labour Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3023S</b>	Public Sector Economics .....	18	7
	<b>Total credits per year</b> .....	<b>144</b>	

\* Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and 3rd year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA16.1.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES

[CB001BUS06]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
<b>ECO1010F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F/S</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1011S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
<b>INF1002F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>CSC1015F/S</b>	Computer Science1015.....	18	5
	<b>PLUS</b> .....		
	One elective at NQF level 5.....	18	5
	<b>Total credits per year</b> .....	<b>150</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PHI2043F/S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law .....	18	5
<b>BUS2010F/S</b>	Marketing 1 .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>BUS2033S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management.....	18	6
	<b>Plus</b> .....		
	Four electives at NQF level 6.....	72	6
	Total credits per year.....	<b>144</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	<b>Any NQF level 7 electives for which students meet the prerequisites totalling a minimum of 120 credits.....</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>7</b>
	Total credits per year .....	<b>120</b>	
	Total credits for the degree.....	<b>416</b>	

**Notes on core courses and electives:**

- Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener.
- All normal course prerequisite rules apply.
- All normal course equivalents apply as per the Commerce Faculty undergraduate handbook
- Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.
- The guide below assists students in choosing electives if they are interested in eligibility to apply for Honours in a particular discipline commonly taken by students on the degree programme (note that students must achieve the required marks as per the entrance requirements described in the postgraduate handbook):

Economics:

ECO2007S OR ECO2008S, plus ECO3020F, ECO3021S plus another ECO course at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level

Finance and Tax:

MAM1012S, FTX2024F/S, STA2020F/S, FTX3044F, FTX3045S

Information Systems:

BUS2033S, INF2003F INF2008F, INF2009F, INF2010S and INF2011S plus INF3003W, INF3014F and INF3012S OR INF3011F, INF3012S and INF3014F

Marketing:

MAM1012S, BUS2010F/S, STA2020F/S, BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W, STA3022F

Industrial and Organisational Psychology:

PSY1009F, PSY1010S, BUS1007S, BUS2024F, BUS2023S, BUS3003F, BUS3004S

Statistical Sciences:

MAM1012S, STA2020F and STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S (STA3022F optional)

**Additional information:**

- BUS3039 is not available to students who wish to pursue an Honours degree in Organisational Psychology. These students must take an alternative course at 3rd year level. Students may not register for both BUS2023S and BUS3039 within the degree programme.
- Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements as set out in Promotion Rule FBA16.
- Students transferring into the degree who have completed all of ACC2022H, ACC2023H, ACC2018H and ACC2012W are not required to complete BUS2033 due to having completed the equivalent outcomes of the course. These students are required to complete BUS2010 only if they wish to take third year level Marketing courses.
- Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S

**1st year level electives:**

BUS1004F Introduction to Strategy and Marketing  
 BUS1007S Introduction to Industrial and Organisational Psychology  
 CSC1016S Computer Science 1016  
 EGS1007S Human and Physical Systems  
 GEO1009F Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences  
 INF2003F Commercial Programming  
 MAM1012S Mathematics 1012  
 PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy  
 PHI1026F Critical Foundations  
 PHI1010S Ethics  
 POL1004F Introduction to Politics  
 POL1005S Introduction to Politics B  
 PSY1009F Introduction to Psychology (Part 1) (only with permission from the HOD)  
 PSY1010S Introduction to Psychology (Part 2) (only with permission from the HOD)

**2nd year level electives:**

BUS2023S Organisational Behaviour (may not be taken with BUS3039)  
 BUS2024F Psychology of Human Resource Management  
 CML2001F Company Law  
 CSC2001F Computer Science 2001  
 CSC2002S Computer Science 2002  
 ECO2003F Microeconomics II  
 ECO2004S Macroeconomics II  
 ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition  
 ECO2008S Development Economics  
 EGS2013F The Physical Environment  
 EGS2014S Contemporary Urban Challenges  
 END1019L Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change  
 INF2004F Information Technology in Business  
 INF2009F Systems Analysis  
 INF2010S IT Architecture  
 INF2011S Systems Design & Development  
 PHI2012F Philosophy of Psychology and Mind  
 PHI2037F Applied Ethics  
 PHI2042F Political Philosophy  
 PHI2044F Philosophy of Mathematics

PHI2016S Philosophy of Art and Literature  
PHI2040S Philosophy of Science  
PHI2041S Great Philosophers  
POL2038F Comparative Politics  
POL2002SPolitical Theory  
POL2036F Introductory Political Economy  
POL2039F The Politics of International Economic Relations  
PSY2013F Social and Developmental Psychology  
PSY2014SCognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology  
PSY2015F Research Methods I  
PSY2003SSocial Psychology and Intergroup Relations  
PSY2010SCognition and Neuroscience  
PVL1003W Foundations of South African Law  
PVL1008H Law of Persons and Family (formerly PVL1008S)  
PVL1004FSouth African Private Law: System and Context  
STA2020F/S Business Statistics  
STA2030S Theory of Statistics

**3rd year level electives:**

BUS3041F Marketing IIa  
BUS3003F Research Design in Industrial and Organisational Psychology  
BUS3008W Research Marketing I  
BUS3038S Introduction to Project Management  
BUS3043S Marketing IIB  
BUS3004S Research Data Analysis in Industrial & Organisational Psychology  
CSC3002F Computer Science 3002  
CSC3003S Computer Science 3003  
ECO3024F International Trade and Finance  
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics  
ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics  
ECO3016F History of Economic Thought  
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics  
ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics  
ECO3023S Public Sector Economics  
ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining  
EGS3012S Atmospheric Science  
EGS3023F Anthropocene Environments in Perspective  
EGS3021F Sustainability and the Environment  
EGS3022S Geographic Thought  
FTX3044F Investment Management A  
FTX3045S Investment Management B  
INF3014F Electronic Commerce  
INF3003W Systems Development Project I  
INF3012S BPM & Enterprise Systems  
PBL2000W Constitutional Law  
PHI3023F Logic and Language  
PHI3024S Metaphysics and Epistemology  
POL3030F Conflict in World Politics  
POL3013S SA Political Thought  
POL3029S Third World Politics  
POL3046S South African Political Thought  
PSY3005F Critical Psychology  
PSY3008F Health Psychology  
PSY3011S Clinical Psychology II

PSY3007S Research Methods in Psychology II  
PSY3010S Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology  
PVL2002H Law of Property  
PVL2003H Law of Succession  
STA3022F Applied Multivariate Data Analysis  
STA3030F Inferential Statistics  
STA3036S Operational Research Techniques  
STA3041F Stochastic Processes & Time Series (not with STA3030F)  
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes and Distribution  
STA3047S Introduction to Machine Learning  
STA3048S Statistical Modelling & Bayesian Analysis



## Bachelor of Commerce Augmented Programmes

### Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

[CB026BUS01]

#### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015.....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science .....	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>182</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F/S	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC) .....	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA) .....	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE) .....	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA).....	12	6
BUS2016H	Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management.....	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models.....	24	6
	Total credits per year.....	<b>186</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models.....	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution.....	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning .....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis .....	30	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

[CB026BUS09]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science .....	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics .....	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>182</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC) .....	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA) .....	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE) .....	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA) .....	12	6
BUS2016H	Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>186</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX3044F	Investment Management A.....	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution .....	36	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication .....	18	6
FTX3045S	Investment Management B.....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning .....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis .....	30	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>180</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING

[CB023ACC08]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants .....	15	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1110 for CADP.....	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I.....	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
CML1001F/S	Business Law I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	161	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I .....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II .....	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I .....	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I.....	18	6
	Total credits per year.....	144	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law .....	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics.....	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis.....	36	7
ACC3004W	Taxation II.....	32	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II .....	26	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II.....	26	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II.....	12	6
	Total credits per year.....	168	

\*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete CML1001F/S in year 2.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT

[CB023ACC04]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants .....	15	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I .....	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>MAM1110F</b>	Mathematics 1110 for CADP.....	18	5
<b>ACC1111S</b>	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I*.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>161</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC2022H</b>	Management Accounting I.....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>INF2004F</b>	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
<b>ACC2012W</b>	Financial Reporting II.....	36	6
<b>ACC2018H</b>	Governance, Audit and Assurance I.....	18	6
<b>ACC2023H</b>	Taxation I.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	Total credits per year.....	<b>144</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CML2001F</b>	Company Law.....	18	6
<b>ACC3009W</b>	Financial Reporting III.....	36	7
<b>ACC3004W</b>	Taxation II.....	32	7
<b>ACC3022W</b>	Governance, Audit and Assurance II.....	26	7
<b>ACC3001F</b>	Business Analysis & Governance I.....	13	7
<b>ACC3002S</b>	Business Analysis & Governance II.....	11	7
<b>ACC3023W</b>	Management Accounting II.....	26	7
<b>CML2010Z</b>	Business Law II.....	12	6
	Total credits per year.....	<b>174</b>	

\*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete **CML1001F/S** in year 2.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS

[CB023PHI03]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth.....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>PHI1024F</b>	Introduction to Philosophy.....	15	5
<b>POL1004F</b>	Introduction to Politics.....	15	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110F</b>	Mathematics 1110 for CADP.....	18	5
<b>POL1005S</b>	Introduction to Politics B.....	15	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
<b>PHI1010S</b>	Ethics.....	15	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>146</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Business Law I.....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
<b>STA1000F</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 6 courses from:</b> .....		
<b>PHI2042F</b>	Political Philosophy.....	20	6
<b>PHI2041S</b>	Great Philosophers.....	20	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	<b>2 NQF Level 6 courses from</b> .....		
<b>POL2042S</b>	Comparative Public Institutions.....	20	6
<b>POL2043S</b>	South African Politics.....	20	6
<b>POL2038F</b>	Comparative Politics.....	20	6
<b>POL2039F</b>	The Politics of International Economics Relations.....	20	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>147</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO3020F</b>	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
<b>ECO3025S</b>	Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 1 NQF Level 7 ECO course*</b> .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:**</b> .....		
<b>PHI3023F</b>	Philosophy of Language.....	30	7
<b>PHI3024S</b>	Metaphysics and Epistemology .....	30	7
	<b>OR 1 NQF Level 7 course from:</b> .....		
<b>POL3030F</b>	Conflict in World Politics .....	30	7
<b>POL3046S</b>	South African Political Thought.....	30	7
<b>POL3029F</b>	Politics of Africa and the Global South.....	30	7
	<b>Plus 1 NQF Level 7 POL course</b> .....		
	<b>Plus 2 courses from the list below, 1 of which must be at NQF Level 7</b> .....		
<b>ECO2008S</b>	Development Economics.....	18	6
	Any PHI NQF Level 6 course .....		
	Any POL NQF Level 6 course .....		
	Any POL NQF Level 7 course .....		
	Any PHI NQF Level 7 course .....		
	Any ECO NQF Level 7 course.....		
	<b>OR NQF Level 6 or 7 course</b> .....		
	Total credits per year .....	<b>150+</b>	

\* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

\*\* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

(i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE

[CB023ECO02]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth.....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1110 for CADP.....	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I.....	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1112 for CADP.....	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>134</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F/S	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics.....	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management.....	18	6
	<b>Plus ECO2008S and 1 NQF level 6 course or 2 NQF level 6 courses</b>		
	.....	18+	6
	Total credits per year.....	<b>150+</b>	

\*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
FTX3044F	Investment Management A.....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
FTX3045S	Investment Management B.....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:</b> .....		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought.....	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance.....	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics.....	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
	<b>Plus one NQF Level 7 course</b> .....	18+	
	Total credits per year.....	<b>144+</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS

[CB023ECO04]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics .....	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
	OR .....		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*** .....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1110 for CADP .....	18	5
	AND .....		
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
	OR .....		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 1031*** .....	18	5
	AND .....		
MAM1032S	Mathematics 1032*** .....	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	OR .....		
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I* .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	152	

\* STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I .....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	<b><u>Mathematical Statistics Option</u></b> .....		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models .....	24	6
	<b><u>OR Applied Statistics</u></b> .....		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
	<b>Plus ECO2008S or 1 NQF level 6 course .....</b>	<b>18+</b>	<b>6</b>
	Total credits per year .....	156+	

\*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then only 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is permitted.

\*\*\* Required for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

\*\*\*\* Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance .....	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
	<b><u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning.....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling & Bayesian Analysis.....	30	7
	<b><u>OR Applied Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling .....	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques .....	36	7
	<b>Plus 1 NQF level 7 course from:</b> .....		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics .....	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought.....	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance.....	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics .....	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics.....	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	144	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW

[CB023ECO03]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
MAM11110F	Mathematics 1110 for CADP .....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I.....	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	134	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law** .....	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context** .....	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family** .....	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Plus 1 NQF level 6 course.....	18+	6
	Total credits per year .....	162+	

\* Places on the Law Courses in the second and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in second and third year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA16.1



**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.....	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law .....	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property .....	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession .....	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
	<b>Plus 2 NQF level 7 courses from:</b> .....		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics .....	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought.....	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance.....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics.....	18	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics.....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>144</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS

[CB023INF01]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems * .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015* .....	18	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth.....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
MAM1110F/S	Mathematics 1110 for CADP.....	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
CML1001F/S	Business Law I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>134</b>	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF2003F	Commercial Programming* .....	18	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics .....	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis.....	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture.....	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development.....	18	7
BUS2010F/S	Marketing .....	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	<b>Plus 1 approved course**</b> .....	18	5 or 6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>144</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>INF3014F</b>	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
<b>INF3003W</b>	Systems Development Project I .....	48	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>INF3012S</b>	BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
	Plus <b>2 approved courses**</b> .....	36	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>156</b>	

\* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year. To proceed in this stream 65% pass in INF1002F/S or a pass in CSC101F/S is required.

\*\* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in the first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year.

\*\*\*Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	6
CML2001F	Company Law	6
CML2005F	Labour Law	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	6
FTX2000S	Personal Financial Management	6
BUS1007S	Introduction to Industrial and Organisational Psychology	5
BUS2024F	Psychology of Human Resource Management	6
BUS2023S	Organisational Behaviour	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1112 for CADP	5
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	6
PHI1025S	Critical Thinking	5
POL1004F	Politics	5
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	6

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

[CB023INF06]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>MAM1110F</b>	Mathematics 1110 for CADP .....	18	5
	<b>AND</b> .....		
<b>MAM1112S</b>	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>MAM1031F</b>	Mathematics 1031 .....	18	5
	<b>AND</b> .....		
<b>MAM1032S</b>	Mathematics 1032 .....	18	5

## 114 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE AUGMENTED

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>CSC1016S</b>	Computer Science 1016.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>134</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>CSC2001F</b>	Computer Science 2001 .....	24	6
<b>INF2006F</b>	Business Intelligence and Analytics.....	6	6
<b>INF2009F</b>	Systems Analysis .....	18	6
<b>CSC2002S</b>	Computer Science 2002 .....	24	6
<b>INF2011S</b>	Systems Design & Development.....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
<b>CSC2004Z</b>	Programming Assessment.....	0	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>162</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CSC3002F</b>	Computer Science 3002 .....	36	7
<b>INF3011F</b>	IT Project Management.....	18	7
<b>INF3014F</b>	Electronic Commerce.....	18	7
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>CSC3003S</b>	Computer Science 3003 .....	36	7
<b>INF3012S</b>	BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>144</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND FINANCE

[CB023INF11]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems * .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015**.....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>MAM1010F</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036S</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
<b>MAM1112S</b>	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>152</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2003F</b>	Commercial Programming** .....	18	6
<b>INF2007F</b>	Applying Database Principles .....	12	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2006F</b>	Business Intelligence and Analytics.....	6	6
<b>INF2009F</b>	Systems Analysis .....	18	6
<b>INF2010S</b>	IT Architecture .....	18	7
<b>INF2011S</b>	Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	162	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>STA2020F</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>INF3014F</b>	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
<b>INF3011F</b>	IT Project Management.....	18	7
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Investment Management A .....	18	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B .....	18	7
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>INF3012S</b>	BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	150	

\* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year.

\*\* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year

\*\*\* Approved courses are below. A 2nd year elective can be NQF level 5 or 6. A 3rd year elective can only be NQF level 6.

\*\*\* Students who fail STA1000S are recommended to register for STA1000P (subject to approval).

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES

[CB023BUS06]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
<b>MAM1110F</b>	Mathematics 1110 for CADP .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036S</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>STA1100S</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	One elective at NQF level 5 .....	18	5
	Total credits for first year .....	152	

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F/S</b>	Marketing I* .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>BUS2033S</b>	Professional Communication* .....	18	6
<b>FTX2020F/S</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management.....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law .....	18	5
	<b>PLUS</b> .....		
	Four electives at NQF level 6.....	72	6
	Total credits for second year.....	<b>144</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Any NQF level 7 electives for which students meet the prerequisites totalling a minimum of 120 credits.....	120	7
	Total credits for third year.....	<b>120</b>	
	Total credits for the degree .....	<b>416</b>	

**Notes on core courses and electives:**

- Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener.
- All normal course prerequisite rules apply.
- All normal course equivalents apply as per the Commerce Faculty undergraduate handbook.
- Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.
- The guide below assists students in choosing electives if they are interested in eligibility to apply for Honours in a particular discipline commonly taken by students on the degree programme (note that students must achieve the required marks as per the entrance requirements described in the postgraduate handbook):

Economics:

ECO2007S OR ECO2008S, plus ECO3020F, ECO3021S plus another ECO course at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level.

Finance and Tax:

MAM1012S, FTX2024F/S, STA2020F/S, FTX3044F, FTX3045S.

Information Systems:

BUS2033S, INF2003F INF2008F, INF2009F, INF2010S and INF2011S plus INF3003W, INF3014F and INF3012S OR INF3011F, INF3012S and INF3014F.

Marketing:

MAM1012S, BUS2010F/S, STA2020F/S, BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W, STA3022F.

Industrial and Organisational Psychology:

PSY1009F, PSY1010S, BUS1007S, BUS2024F, BUS2023S, BUS3003F, BUS3004S.

Statistical Sciences:

MAM1012S, STA2020F and STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S (STA3022F optional).

**Additional information:**

- BUS3039 is not available to students who wish to pursue an Honours degree in Industrial & Organisational Psychology. These students must take an alternative course at 3rd year level. Students may not register for both BUS2023S and BUS3039 within the degree programme.
- Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements as set out in Promotion Rule FBA16.
- Students transferring into the degree who have completed all of ACC2022H, ACC2023H, ACC2018H and ACC2012W are not required to complete BUS2033 due to having completed the equivalent outcomes of the course. These students are required to complete BUS2010 only if they wish to take third year level Marketing courses.
- Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S

**1st year level electives:**

BUS1004F Introduction to Strategy and Marketing  
 BUS1007S Introduction to Industrial and Organisational Psychology  
 CSC1016S Computer Science 1016  
 EGS1007S Human and Physical Systems  
 GEO1009F Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences  
 INF2003F Commercial Programming  
 MAM1012S Mathematics 1012  
 PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy  
 PHI1026F Critical Foundations  
 PHI1010S Ethics  
 POL1004F Introduction to Politics  
 POL1005S Introduction to Politics B  
 PSY1009F Introduction to Psychology (Part 1) (only with permission from the HOD)  
 PSY1010S Introduction to Psychology (Part 2) (only with permission from the HOD)

**2nd year level electives:**

BUS2023S Organisational Behaviour (may not be taken with BUS3039)  
 BUS2024F Psychology of Human Resource Management  
 CML2001F Company Law  
 CSC2001F Computer Science 2001  
 CSC2002S Computer Science 2002  
 ECO2003F Microeconomics II  
 ECO2004S Macroeconomics II  
 ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition  
 ECO2008S Development Economics  
 EGS2013F The Physical Environment  
 EGS2014S Contemporary Urban Challenges  
 END1019L Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change  
 INF2004F Information Technology in Business  
 INF2009F Systems Analysis  
 INF2010S IT Architecture  
 INF2011S Systems Design & Development  
 PHI2012F Philosophy of Psychology and Mind  
 PHI2037F Applied Ethics  
 PHI2042F Political Philosophy  
 PHI2044F Philosophy of Mathematics

PHI2016S Philosophy of Art and Literature  
PHI2040S Philosophy of Science  
PHI2041S Great Philosophers  
POL2038F Comparative Politics  
POL2002S Political Theory  
POL2036F Introductory Political Economy  
POL2039F The Politics of International Economic Relations  
PSY2013F Social and Developmental Psychology  
PSY2014S Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology  
PSY2015F Research Methods I  
PSY2003S Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations  
PSY2010S Cognition and Neuroscience  
PVL1003W Foundations of South African Law  
PVL1008H Law of Persons and Family (formerly PVL1008S)  
PVL1004F South African Private Law: System and Context  
STA2020F/S Business Statistics  
STA2030S Theory of Statistics

**3rd year level electives:**

BUS3041F Marketing IIa  
BUS3003F Research Design in Industrial and Organisational Psychology  
BUS3008W Research Marketing I  
BUS3038S Introduction to Project Management  
BUS3043S Marketing IIB  
BUS3004S Research Data Analysis in Industrial & Organisational Psychology  
CSC3002F Computer Science 3002  
CSC3003S Computer Science 3003  
ECO3024F International Trade and Finance  
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics  
ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics  
ECO3016F History of Economic Thought  
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics  
ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics  
ECO3023S Public Sector Economics  
ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining  
EGS3012S Atmospheric Science  
EGS3023F Anthropocene Environments in Perspective  
EGS3021F Sustainability and the Environment  
EGS3022S Geographic Thought  
FTX3044F Investment Management A  
FTX3045S Investment Management B  
INF3014F Electronic Commerce  
INF3003W Systems Development Project I  
INF3012S BPM & Enterprise Systems  
PBL2000W Constitutional Law  
PHI3023F Logic and Language  
PHI3024S Metaphysics and Epistemology  
POL3030F Conflict in World Politics  
POL3013S SA Political Thought  
POL3029S Third World Politics  
POL3046S South African Political Thought  
PSY3005F Critical Psychology  
PSY3008F Health Psychology  
PSY3011S Clinical Psychology II

PSY3007S Research Methods in Psychology II  
PSY3010S Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology  
PVL2002HLaw of Property  
PVL2003HLaw of Succession  
STA3022F Applied Multivariate Data Analysis  
STA3030F Inferential Statistics  
STA3036S Operational Research Techniques  
STA3041F Stochastic Processes & Time Series (not with STA3030F)  
STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes and Distribution  
STA3047S Introduction to Machine Learning  
STA3048S Statistical Modelling & Bayesian Analysis



## Bachelor of Commerce Extended Programmes

### Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

[CB020BUS01]

#### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010.....	18	5
<b>OR</b>			
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005 .....	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
Total credits per year .....		<b>110</b>	

#### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science.....	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006.....	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
Total credits per year .....		<b>108</b>	

#### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F/S	Business Law I.....	18	5
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC).....	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA) .....	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE).....	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA).....	12	6
BUS2016H	Financial Mathematics .....	18	7
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management.....	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models.....	24	6
Total credits per year.....		<b>150</b>	

#### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models.....	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution.....	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics.....	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning .....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis .....	30	7
Total credits per year .....		<b>162</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

[CB020BUS09]

The programme is most beneficial to students who are working in a tax environment while undertaking this programme.

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010 .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005 .....	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I.....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>110</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
CML1001F/S	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science.....	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006.....	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>126</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
STA2004F	Statistics Theory & Inference.....	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC) .....	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA) .....	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE) .....	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA) .....	12	6
BUS2016H	Financial Mathematics .....	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>132</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX3044F	Investment Management A.....	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution .....	36	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication .....	18	6
FTX3045S	Investment Management B .....	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning.....	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis.....	30	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>180</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING

[CB011ACC08]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants .....	15	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	5
CML1001F/S	Business Law I.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	125	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I .....	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II.....	36	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I .....	18	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I .....	18	6
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	7
	Total credits per year.....	108	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis .....	36	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
ACC3004W	Taxation II.....	32	7
	Total credits per year .....	122	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law.....	18	6
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II .....	26	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II .....	26	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II.....	12	6
	Total credits per year .....	100	

\*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete CML1001F/S in year 2.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT

[CB011ACC04]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting .....	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants .....	15	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth.....	2	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
MAM11110H	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I .....	18	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
CML1001F/S	Business Law I*.....	18	5
Total credits per year.....		125	

\*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete CML1001F/S in year 2.

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I .....	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I.....	18	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I .....	18	6
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	7
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II.....	36	6
Total credits per year .....		126	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law .....	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management .....	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics .....	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis .....	36	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business.....	18	6
CML2010Z	Business Law II.....	12	6
ACC3004W	Taxation II**.....	32	7
Total credits per year .....		152	

\*\*May be completed in the 4th year instead.

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III .....	36	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II .....	26	7
ACC3001F	Business Analysis & Governance I.....	13	7
ACC3002S	Business Analysis & Governance II .....	11	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II .....	26	7
Total credits per year .....		224	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS

[CB011PHI03]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy .....	15	5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics .....	15	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B.....	15	5
	Total credits per year .....	110	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
PHI1010S	Ethics .....	15	5
	Total credits per year .....	114	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition.....	18	6
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 6 courses from:</b> .....		
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers.....	20	6
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy.....	20	6
	<b>OR 2 NQF Level 6 courses from</b> .....		
POL2038F	Comparative Politics.....	20	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations .....	20	6
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions.....	20	6
POL2043S	South African Politics.....	20	6
	Total credits per year .....	102	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	<b>NQF Level 7 ECO course*</b> .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:**</b> .....		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language .....	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology.....	30	7
	<b>OR 1 NQF Level 6 Course from:</b> .....		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics.....	30	7
POL3046S	South African Political Thought .....	30	7
POL3029F	Politics of Africa and the Global South.....	30	7
	<b>Plus 1 NQF Level 7 POL course:</b> .....		

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>Plus 2 courses from the list below, 1 of which must be NQF Level 7</b>			
<b>ECO2008S</b>	Development Economics.....	18	6
	Any POL NQF Level 6 course .....		
	Any PHI NQF Level 6 course .....		
	Any POL NQF Level 7 course .....		
	Any PHI NQF Level 7 course .....		
	Any ECO NQF Level 7 course .....		
	<b>OR NQF Level 6 or 7 course</b> .....		
	Total credits per year .....	<b>114+</b>	

\* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

\*\* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third-year level.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE

[CB01|ECO02]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth.....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b>	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	<b>98</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>STA1000F</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II.....	18	6
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
<b>MAM1112S</b>	Mathematics 1112 for CADP.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>90</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>STA2020F/S</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043F</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	<b>Plus ECO2008S and 1 NQF level 6 course or 2 NQF level 6 courses</b>		
	.....	18+	
	Total credits for the year.....	<b>114+</b>	

\*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3<sup>rd</sup> year students. If 2<sup>nd</sup> year, then only 2<sup>nd</sup> semester is permitted.

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
FTX3044F	Investment Management A.....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
FTX3045S	Investment Management B.....	18	7
	<b>Plus two NQF Level 7 courses from:</b> .....		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics.....	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought .....	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance .....	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics.....	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics .....	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining.....	18	7
	<b>Plus one NQF Level 7 course</b> .....	18+	
	Total credits per year .....	162+	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS

[CB011ECO04]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems.....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010*** .....	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005 .....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	98	

\*\*\* Required for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F/S	Business Law I.....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II.....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1112 for CADP.....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006.....	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics* .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	90	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>ECO2007S</b>	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	<b><u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
<b>STA2004F</b>	Statistical Theory & Inference .....	24	6
<b>STA2005S</b>	Linear Models .....	24	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	<b><u>Applied Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
<b>STA2020F/S</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>STA2030S</b>	Theory of Statistics .....	24	6
	<b>Plus ECO2008S or 1 NQF Level 6 course</b> .....	18	6
<b>MAM2004H</b>	Mathematics 2004H**** .....	24	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>138+</b>	

\*\*\*\* Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO3020F</b>	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3021S</b>	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
	<b><u>Mathematical Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
<b>STA3041F</b>	Stochastic Processes & Time Series .....	36	7
<b>STA3047S</b>	Introduction to Machine Learning .....	6	7
<b>STA3048S</b>	Statistical Modelling & Bayesian Analysis .....	30	7
	<b>OR</b> .....		
	<b><u>Applied Statistics Option:</u></b> .....		
<b>STA3030F</b>	Statistical Inference & Modelling .....	36	7
<b>STA3036S</b>	Operational Research Techniques .....	36	7
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:</b> .....		
<b>ECO3009F</b>	Natural Resource Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3016F</b>	History of Economic Thought .....	18	7
<b>ECO3024F</b>	International Trade & Finance .....	18	7
<b>ECO3022S</b>	Advanced Labour Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3023S</b>	Public Sector Economics .....	18	7
<b>ECO3025S</b>	Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 1 NQF Level 7 course</b> .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>126+</b>	

\* STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

\*\* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

\*\*\* Required for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

\*\*\*\* Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.



## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW

[CB011ECO03]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	98	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics .....	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition .....	18	6
	<b>Plus 1 NQF 6 course .....</b>	<b>18+</b>	<b>6</b>
	Total credits per year .....	126+	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics .....	18	7
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law** .....	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context** .....	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family** .....	18	5
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	126	

\*\* Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA16.1.

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law .....	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property .....	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession .....	18	7
	<b>Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from: .....</b>		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics .....	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance .....	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought .....	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics .....	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining .....	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics .....	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics .....	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year .....	198	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS

[CB011INF01]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1021F	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
ACC1022Z	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
DOC1103F/S	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth.....	2	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems * .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b>		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015* .....	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
ECO1110F/S	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
CML1001F/S	Business Law I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year.....	116	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF2003F	Commercial Programming *.....	18	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics.....	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles.....	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis.....	18	6
ECO1111F/S	Macroeconomics I.....	18	5
INF2010S	IT Architecture .....	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	126	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033S	Professional Communication .....	18	6
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I.....	48	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems.....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	102	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PHI2043F	Business Ethics .....	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing.....	18	6
	<b>Plus 3 approved courses***</b> .....	54	6
	Total credits per year .....	90	

\* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year. To proceed in this stream 65% pass in INF1002F/S or a pass in CSC101F/S is required.

\*\* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year

## 130 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE EXTENDED

\*\*\* Approved courses are below.

Year 2 Suggested Electives	
MAM1112S Mathematics 1112 for CADP	5
POL1004F: Introduction to Politics	5
PHI1025S: Critical Thinking	5

Year 3 Suggested Electives	
BUS2024F: Psychology of Human Resource Management	6
BUS2023S: Organisational Behaviour	6
CML2001F: Company Law	6
CML2005F: Labour Law	6
ECO2003F: Microeconomics II	6
ECO2004S: Macroeconomics II	6
ECO2007S: Co-operation and Competition	6
FTX2000S: Personal Finance Management	6
FTX2020F: Business Finance	6
PHI2037S: Applied Ethics	6
STA2020F/S: Applied Statistics	6

Any other course must be approved by the Programme Convenor

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

[CB011INF06]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I.....	18	5
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I.....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II.....	9	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth.....	2	5
<b>CSC1010H</b>	Computer Science 1010.....	18	5
<b>MAM1005H</b>	Mathematics 1005.....	18	5
<b>OR</b>			
<b>MAM1110H</b>	Mathematics 1010.....	18	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management.....	18	5
Total credits per year.....		<b>98</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics.....	18	6
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I.....	18	7
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I.....	18	5
<b>CSC1016S</b>	Computer Science 1016.....	18	5
<b>MAM1006H</b>	Mathematics 1006.....	18	5
<b>OR</b>			
<b>MAM1112S</b>	Mathematics 1112 for CADP.....	18	5
<b>STA1100F</b>	Introductory Statistics.....	18	5
Total credits per year.....		<b>108</b>	

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2033F/S</b>	Professional Communication.....	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CSC2001F</b>	Computer Science 2001 .....	24	6
<b>INF2006F</b>	Business Intelligence and Analytics .....	6	6
<b>INF2009F</b>	Systems Analysis .....	18	6
<b>CSC2002S</b>	Computer Science 2002 .....	24	6
<b>INF2011S</b>	Systems Design and Development .....	18	7
<b>CSC2004Z</b>	Programming Assessment .....	0	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>108</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CSC3002F</b>	Computer Science 3002 .....	36	7
<b>INF3011F</b>	IT Project Management .....	18	7
<b>INF3014F</b>	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
<b>CSC3003S</b>	Computer Science 3003 .....	36	7
<b>INF3012S</b>	BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>126</b>	

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND FINANCE

[CB011INF11]

**First Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems * .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015** .....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>MAM1110H</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>BUS1036S</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>116</b>	

\*\* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year.

\*\*\* Students who fail STA1000S are recommended to register for STA1000P (subject to approval).

**Second Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF2003F</b>	Commercial Programming** .....	18	6
<b>INF2007F</b>	Applying Database Principles .....	12	6
<b>INF2006F</b>	Business Intelligence and Analytics .....	6	6
<b>INF2009F</b>	Systems Analysis .....	18	6
<b>INF2010S</b>	IT Architecture .....	18	7
<b>INF2011S</b>	Systems Design & Development .....	18	7
<b>STA1000S</b>	Introductory Statistics*** .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>108</b>	

\*\*Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year.

## 132 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE EXTENDED

\*\*\*Students who fail STA1000S are recommended to register for STA1000P (subject to approval).

### Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management .....	18	6
<b>MAM1112S</b>	Mathematics 1112 for CADP .....	18	5
<b>ECO2003F</b>	Microeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>ECO2004S</b>	Macroeconomics II .....	18	6
<b>INF3014F</b>	Electronic Commerce .....	18	7
<b>INF3011F</b>	IT Project Management .....	18	7
<b>INF3012S</b>	BPM & Enterprise Systems .....	18	7
	Total credits per year .....	<b>126</b>	

### Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>STA2020F</b>	Applied Statistics .....	24	6
<b>FTX3044F</b>	Investment Management A .....	18	7
<b>FTX3045S</b>	Investment Management B .....	18	7
<b>BUS2033S</b>	Professional Communication .....	18	6
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
	Total credits per year .....	<b>114</b>	

\* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF2003F in second year.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES

[CB011BUS06]

### First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ACC1021F</b>	Accounting for Business I .....	15	5
<b>ACC1022Z</b>	Accounting for Business II .....	9	5
<b>BUS1036F</b>	Evidence-based Management .....	18	5
<b>INF1102F/S</b>	Foundations of Information Systems .....	18	5
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>CSC1015F</b>	Computer Science 1015 .....	18	5
<b>DOC1103F/S</b>	Harnessing Personal Capital for Growth .....	2	5
<b>MAM1110H</b>	Mathematics 1010 .....	18	5
<b>ECO1110F/S</b>	Microeconomics 1 .....	18	5
	Total credits for first year .....	<b>98</b>	

### Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS2010F/S</b>	Marketing 1* .....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>BUS2033S</b>	Professional Communication* .....	18	6
<b>CML1001F/S</b>	Business Law I .....	18	5
<b>ECO1111F/S</b>	Macroeconomics I .....	18	5
<b>STA1000F</b>	Introductory Statistics .....	18	5
	<b>PLUS</b> .....		
	One elective at first year level .....	18	5
	Total credits per year .....	<b>108</b>	

**Third Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>PHI2043S</b>	Business Ethics .....	18	6
<b>FTX2020F</b>	Business Finance.....	18	6
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>FTX2024F/S</b>	Financial Management** .....	18	6
	<b>PLUS</b> .....		
	Four electives at NQF level 6*** .....	72	6
	Total credits for third year .....	<b>108</b>	

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Any NQF level 7 electives for which students meet the pre-requisites totalling a minimum of 120 credits.....		
	Total credits of NQF level 7 courses.....	<b>120</b>	
	Total credits for the degree .....	<b>434</b>	

**Notes on core courses and electives:**

- Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener.
- All normal course prerequisite rules apply.
- All normal course equivalents apply as per the Commerce Faculty undergraduate handbook
- Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.
- The guide below assists students in choosing electives if they are interested in eligibility to apply for Honours in a particular discipline commonly taken by students on the degree programme (note that students must achieve the required marks as per the entrance requirements described in the postgraduate handbook):

Economics:

ECO2007S OR ECO2008S, plus ECO3020F, ECO3021S plus another ECO course at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level.

Finance and Tax:

MAM1012S, FTX2024F/S, STA2020F/S, FTX3044F, FTX3045S.

Information Systems:

BUS2033S, INF2003F INF2008F, INF2009F, INF2010S and INF2011S plus INF3003W, INF3014F and INF3012S OR INF3011F, INF3012S and INF3014F.

Marketing:

MAM1012S, BUS2010F/S, STA2020F/S, BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W, STA3022F.

Industrial and Organisational Psychology:

PSY1009F, PSY1010S, BUS1007S, BUS2024F, BUS2023S, BUS3003F, BUS3004S.

Statistical Sciences:

MAM1012S, STA2020F and STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S (STA3022F optional).

**Additional information:**

- BUS3039 is not available to students who wish to pursue an Honours degree in Industrial & Organisational Psychology. These students must take an

alternative course at 3rd year level. Students may not register for both BUS2023S and BUS3039 within the degree programme.

- Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements as set out in Promotion Rule FBA16.
- Students transferring into the degree who have completed all of ACC2022H, ACC2023H, ACC2018H and ACC2012W are not required to complete BUS2033 due to having completed the equivalent outcomes of the course. These students are required to complete BUS2010 only if they wish to take third year level Marketing courses.
- Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S

### 1st year level electives:

BUS1004F Introduction to Strategy and Marketing

BUS1007S Introduction to Industrial and Organisational Psychology

CSC1016S Computer Science 1016

EGS1007S Human and Physical Systems

GEO1009F Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences

INF2003F Commercial Programming

MAM1012S Mathematics 1012

PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy

PHI1026F Critical Foundations

PHI1010S Ethics

POL1004F Introduction to Politics

POL1005S Introduction to Politics B

PSY1009F Introduction to Psychology (Part 1) (only with permission from the HOD)

PSY1010S Introduction to Psychology (Part 2) (only with permission from the HOD)

### 2nd year level electives:

BUS2023S Organisational Behaviour (may not be taken with BUS3039)

BUS2024F Psychology of Human Resource Management

CML2001F Company Law

CSC2001F Computer Science 2001

CSC2002S Computer Science 2002

ECO2003F Microeconomics II

ECO2004S Macroeconomics II

ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition

ECO2008S Development Economics

EGS2013F The Physical Environment

EGS2014S Contemporary Urban Challenges

END1019L Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change

INF2004F Information Technology in Business

INF2009F Systems Analysis

INF2010S IT Architecture

INF2011S Systems Design & Development

PHI2012F Philosophy of Psychology and Mind

PHI2037F Applied Ethics

PHI2042F Political Philosophy

PHI2044F Philosophy of Mathematics

PHI2016S Philosophy of Art and Literature

PHI2040S Philosophy of Science

PHI2041S Great Philosophers

POL2038F Comparative Politics  
 POL2002S Political Theory  
 POL2036F Introductory Political Economy  
 POL2039F The Politics of International Economic Relations  
 PSY2013F Social and Developmental Psychology  
 PSY2014S Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology  
 PSY2015F Research Methods I  
 PSY2003S Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations  
 PSY2010S Cognition and Neuroscience  
 PVL1003W Foundations of South African Law  
 PVL1008H Law of Persons and Family (formerly PVL1008S)  
 PVL1004F South African Private Law: System and Context  
 STA2020F/S Business Statistics  
 STA2030S Theory of Statistics

### **3rd year level electives:**

BUS3041F Marketing IIA  
 BUS3003F Research Design in Industrial and Organisational Psychology  
 BUS3008W Research Marketing I  
 BUS3038S Introduction to Project Management  
 BUS3043S Marketing IIB  
 BUS3004S Research Data Analysis in Industrial & Organisational Psychology  
 CSC3002F Computer Science 3002  
 CSC3003S Computer Science 3003  
 ECO3024F International Trade and Finance  
 ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics  
 ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics  
 ECO3016F History of Economic Thought  
 ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics  
 ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics  
 ECO3023S Public Sector Economics  
 ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining  
 EGS3012S Atmospheric Science  
 EGS3023F Anthropocene Environments in Perspective  
 EGS3021F Sustainability and the Environment  
 EGS3022S Geographic Thought  
 FTX3044F Finance IIA  
 FTX3045S Finance IIB  
 INF3014F Electronic Commerce  
 INF3003W Systems Development Project I  
 INF3012S BPM & Enterprise Systems  
 PBL2000W Constitutional Law  
 PHI3023F Logic and Language  
 PHI3024S Metaphysics and Epistemology  
 POL3030F Conflict in World Politics  
 POL3013S SA Political Thought  
 POL3029S Third World Politics  
 POL3046S South African Political Thought  
 PSY3005F Critical Psychology  
 PSY3008F Health Psychology  
 PSY3011S Clinical Psychology II  
 PSY3007S Research Methods in Psychology II  
 PSY3010S Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology  
 PVL2002H Law of Property



PVL2003H Law of Succession

STA3022F Applied Multivariate Data Analysis

STA3030F Inferential Statistics

STA3036S Operational Research Techniques

STA3041F Stochastic Processes & Time Series (not with STA3030F)

STA3045F Advanced Stochastic Processes and Distribution

STA3047S Introduction to Machine Learning

STA3048S Statistical Modelling & Bayesian Analysis

# DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

## COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College of Accounting is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No.4.50.  
The letter code for the College of Accounting is ACC. Telephone number: (021) 650 2269.  
Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/college-accounting>

### Head of College and Associate Professor:

G Modack, BCom PGDip (Tax Law) MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### KW Johnston Chair and Professor

GD Willows, BAcc *Stell* BCompHons *Unisa* MCom PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### Professor:

I Lubbe, BComHons Johannesburg HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
S Parsons, BBusSci PGDip (Tax Law) *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pret* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### Associate Professors:

R Carpenter, BBusSci MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
S Herbert, BComHons MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
J Kew, BCom *HDE* MBA *Cape Town*  
T Miller, BComHons MCom PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
NS Sewpersadh, BCompHons MCom *UKZN* PhD *Unisa* CA(SA) ACMA CGMA  
J Winfield, BBusSciHons *Cape Town* MA *Oxon*

### Senior Lecturers:

T Adams, BCom *UWC* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
J Allie, BBusSci MCom MBA *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
M Barden, BCom MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
N Daniels, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pret* CA(SA)  
R Davids, BBusSci *Cape Town* MCom *Pret* CA(SA)  
C de Jesus, BBusSci MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
J Dean, BCom PGDip (Tax Law) MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
A Dhansay, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
S Fakier, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pret* CA(SA)  
D Govender, BBusSci BComHons MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
S Gwadiso, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pret* CA(SA)  
R Hoch, BMus PGDipMan MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
D McGregor, BBusSci MPhil (Commercial Law) *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
M Phaswana, BBusSci MCom PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
T Phaswana, BCom *NMU* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
S Shamsoodien, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### Lecturers:

A Adams, BComHons *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
B Diale, BCom BComHons PGCE PGDip (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town*  
JP Du Plessis BAcc BComHons *Free State* PGDip (App. Acc. Sc.) *Unisa* CA(SA)  
S Esack, BBusSci *Cape Town* CA(SA)  
M Gajewski, BCom PGDip (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

F Jacobs, BBusSci *Cape Town CA(SA)*  
Z Jhaveri BCom *UKZN CA(SA)*  
S Maqhubela, BComHons LLM (Tax Law) *Cape Town CA(SA)*  
K Krause, BComHons *Pret MCom Cape Town CA(SA)*  
M Tshingilane, BAccSc *Walter Sisulu PGDip Fort Hare CA(SA)*  
M West, BA *Madinah BComHons Unisa CA(SA)*  
K Williams, BCom *Cape Town CA (SA)*  
Z Wormald, BBusSci *Cape Town CA(SA)*

**Student Advisors:**

Email: [accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za](mailto:accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za)

**Distinguished Teacher Awards**

C Fourie (2009)

J Kew (2015)

J Winfield (2016)

**Supplementary examinations**

In addition to the rules governing the awarding of supplementary exams in terms of Handbook 3, as well as this handbook, the College of Accounting will award a supplementary exam for ACC1006F, ACC1106F, ACC1021F, and ACC3001F to any student who achieves between 40 and 49% as their final grade.

All ACC first semester courses ("F" courses) will have their supplementary and deferred exam sittings during the June/July vacation only. There will be no opportunity for another sitting in January of the subsequent year.

**Duly Performed Certificates**

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course. For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.

For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins.

The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

More than one exemption from an independent assessment may result in a DPR for the course concerned.

**ENTRY TO CA SPECIFIC COURSES**

Students wishing to pursue the Chartered Accounting stream are required to complete ACC3009W (Financial Reporting III), ACC3001F, and ACC3002S (Business Analysis and Governance) in their final year to be eligible for admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Bachelor of Business Science students need not register for ACC3001F and ACC3002S.

Entry into these courses is subject to the following requirements:

- A weighted average of 55% in ACC2012W (or ACC3020W if higher), ACC2018H (or ACC3022W if higher), ACC2022H (or ACC3023W if higher), and ACC2023H (or ACC3004W if higher); where ACC2012W/ACC3020W counts twice for the purposes of the weighted average calculation. The calculation is not rounded up.
- A subminimum of 50% in ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, ACC2023H and FTX2024F/S.

**Entrance exams:**

Students may write one entrance exam in any of the requisite courses to improve their average.

Entrance exams may only be written in January of the year the student is deemed to be a finalist. The actual grade for supplementary exams will be used in the calculation for passed courses. Students with

supplementary exams in any ACC courses will therefore not be allowed to register for entrance exams in addition to the supplementary exam.

Students who are in the maximum allowed time for their qualifications may not register for any entrance exams for the purposes of admission to the final year CA courses should their academic standing be dependent on the outcome of any other exams (such as supplementary or deferred exams) in the same exam period.

The highest grade for a course, including entrance exam equivalents, is always used for the purposes of meeting progression criteria.

**Timing:**

A student must pass ACC2012, ACC2018, ACC2022, and ACC2023 (including entrance exam equivalents) over a period not exceeding two years, prior to the year of first registration for the final year CA courses. Non-finalists may not register for these courses.

Students who do not meet the above criteria may graduate with a General Accounting degree by completing ACC3020W (Financial Reporting and Analysis) instead of ACC3009W. A General Accounting degree does not allow for admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting without subsequent completion of ACC3009W, ACC30001F and ACC3002S.

Please refer to the postgraduate handbook for further information on admission to this degree.

In addition to the rules governing the awarding of supplementary exams in terms of Handbook 3, as well as this handbook, the College of Accounting will award a supplementary exam for ACC1006F, ACC1106F, ACC1021F and ACC3001F to any student who achieves between 40 and 49% as their final grade.

---

### **ACC1006F FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Kew

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a BCom Accounting, BBusSci Finance with Accounting, or Actuarial Science degree.

**Course outline:**

Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. The course develops an understanding of the business cycle and various decisions taken in a business. Particular emphasis is placed on recording financial transactions in accounting records and interpreting financial transactions through the application of definitions and recognition criteria as set out in the conceptual framework. Student will also be required to prepare and present basic financial statements.

**Lecture times:** Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 13:00 – 14:00; 14:00 – 15:00

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 70% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 35% for class tests (excluding objective tests) and having written at least one class test AND an average of 35% for assignments. (where relevant and excludes objective tests).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

---

### **ACC1011S FINANCIAL REPORTING I**

*NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Winfield

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006F. Registration for a BCom Accounting, BBusSci Finance with Accounting, or Actuarial Science degree.

**Course outline:**

Financial Reporting 1 covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants, and it is,

therefore, an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles, which are introduced in Financial Accounting ACC1006, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting 1, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Topics include: companies; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; liabilities; and financial analysis. Financial Reporting 1 uses a blended learning model, offering in-person learning as well as a comprehensive suite of online learning activities.

**Lecture times:** Compulsory in-person learning experiences include lectures which take place on Fridays at either 13h00-13h45 or 14h00-14h45, and a double-period tutorial per week. Optional in-person learning experiences are available Tues - Thurs. Detailed guidance on the rollout of online content and in-person engagements will be made available through the course's Welcome & Key Information.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 35% for class tests, having written at least one class test.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%. The coursework component may include participation.

### ACC1015F/S BUSINESS ACUMEN FOR ACCOUNTANTS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Kew and Associate Professor S Herbert

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a BCom Accounting or BBusSci Finance with Accounting degree.

**Co-requisites:** ACC1006F and ACC1011S

**Course outline:**

This course exposes students to real-life businesses in South Africa. The internal and external business environment are explored, equipping students with the ability to evaluate the role of business in society, understanding different types of entities and understanding how to apply integrated thinking to business decisions.

**Lecture times:** F course (Monday and Friday 10:00) and an S course (Monday and Friday 11:00)

**DP requirements:** Participation in group project, 70% attendance at tutorials and 70% submission of weekly hand in's.

**Assessment:** Group assignment 30%. Individual assignments (Weekly writing assignment and learning journal) 20%. Final Exam 50%. A subminimum of 45% for the final examination is required in order to pass the course.

### ACC1106F FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

*Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ACC1006 students*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Kew

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a BCom Accounting, BBusSci Finance with Accounting, or Actuarial Science degree through the Education Development Unit.

**Course outline:**

Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. The course develops an understanding of the business cycle and various decisions taken in a business. Particular emphasis is placed on recording financial transactions in accounting records and interpreting financial transactions through the application of definitions and recognition criteria as set out in the conceptual framework. Students will also be required to prepare and present basic financial statements.

**Lecture times:** Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 10:00-11:00 or 11:00-12:00

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 70% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 35% for class tests (excluding objective tests) and having written at least one class test AND an average of 35% for assignments (where relevant and excluded objective tests).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

---

**ACC111IS FINANCIAL REPORTING I**

*NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Winfield

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1106F. Registration for a BCom Accounting, BBusSci Finance with Accounting, or Actuarial Science degree through the Educational Development Unit.

**Course outline:**

Financial Reporting 1 covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants and it is therefore an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles which are introduced in ACC1106 Financial Accounting, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting 1, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Topics include: companies; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; liabilities; and financial analysis.

Financial Reporting 1 uses a blended learning model, offering in-person learning as well as a comprehensive suite of online learning activities.

**Lecture times:** Compulsory in-person learning experiences include lectures which take place on Fridays at either 10h00-10h45 or 11h00-11h45, and a double-period tutorial per week. Optional in-person learning experiences are available Mon - Thurs. Detailed guidance on the rollout of online content and in-person engagements will be made available through the course's Welcome & Key Information.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 35% for class tests, having written at least one class test.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%, Exam 60%. The coursework component may include participation.

---

**ACC1021F ACCOUNTING FOR BUSINESS I**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** M West

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to degree. NSC level 5 in Mathematics and level 4 in English HL (or level 5 in English FAL).

**Co-requisites:** None.

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course in accounting aimed at all Commerce students who are not required to complete the specialised accounting courses. The course aims to provide Commerce graduates with the necessary acumen to engage in a managerial context with the accounting function within their organisations. Commerce students are also required to complete ACC1022Z. The course is also open to students in other faculties seeking an introduction to the accounting discipline.

**Lecture times:** 4 lectures a week, Mondays to Thursdays. Tutorials: a double-period tutorial per week.

**DP requirements:** 75% course participation and a minimum of 38% for the April test.

**Assessment:** One class test in April. One final exam as part of the June exam block.

---

**ACC1022Z ACCOUNTING FOR BUSINESS II**

9 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** F Jacobs

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1021F.

**Co-requisites:** None.

**Course outline:**

This course continues from ACC1021F and aims to provide Commerce graduates with an overview of cash flows, taxation, and governance principles.

**Lecture times:** 4 lectures a week, Mondays to Thursdays. Tutorials: a double-period tutorial per week.

**DP requirements:** 75% course participation.

**Assessment:** One final exam before/after the September vacation.

---

### **ACC2012W FINANCIAL REPORTING II**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** JP Du Plessis and M Barden (course queries to be directed to [ACC2012W@uct.ac.za](mailto:ACC2012W@uct.ac.za) only)

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum mark of 60% for ACC1011 within two years of first registration for this course. Concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC1015, ACC2022, ACC2023 and MAM1010. Registration for a BCom Accounting or BBusSci Finance with Accounting degree.

**Course outline:**

This course integrates knowledge from first year Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I courses. Students should be able to prepare and present separate and group financial statements within the scope of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting and a set of general purpose financial statements using the Accounting International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') upon completion of this course.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Friday 8:00 for BBusSci and 9:00 for BCom.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials in each semester and a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) and a weighted average of 40% for projects/assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40%. Exam: 60%

---

### **ACC2018H GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND ASSURANCE I**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** M Phaswana (course queries to be directed to [ACC2018H@uct.ac.za](mailto:ACC2018H@uct.ac.za) only)

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in INF1002 and concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC1015 and ACC2012W. Registration for a BCom Accounting or BBusSci Finance with Accounting degree.

**Course outline:**

The course builds on the foundations of Financial Accounting and Reporting, Information Systems and Business Acumen. The course introduces students to the foundational principles of business cycles (systems) and internal control, where "Governance" refers to the system by which an entity is directed and controlled and "Internal Control" refers to the process in place to ensure the entity's objectives with regard to reliability of financial reporting, effectiveness and efficiency of operations, and compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday and Thursday 15:00; Repeat lectures 16:00

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials in each semester AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

### **ACC2022H MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** J Dean (course queries to be directed to [ACC2022H@uct.ac.za](mailto:ACC2022H@uct.ac.za) only)

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006 or equivalent. Registration for a BCom Accounting, BBusSci Finance with Accounting, or BBusSci Finance degree.

**Course outline:**

An introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification, and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships, relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting; financial performance measurement in business segments.

**Lecture times:** Monday – Thursday 13:00 (with a repeat at 14:00) every second week.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials in each semester AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments

**Assessment:** Course work 40% Exam 60%.

### **ACC2023H TAXATION I**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** S Esack (course queries to be directed to [ACC2023H@uct.ac.za](mailto:ACC2023H@uct.ac.za) only)

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1011S and concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC1015. Registration for a BCom Accounting or BBusSci Finance with Accounting degree.

**Course outline:**

The primary aim of the course is to provide students with a foundation to the income tax and value-added tax legislation in order to enable them to apply such knowledge in problem-solving situations. The aim in covering these areas is to give students a rounded knowledge of the fiscal tax planning arena.

**Lecture times:** Monday – Thursday (13:00 with a repeat at 14:00) every second week.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials and assignments (i.e., objective tests) in each semester AND a weighted average of 40% for all class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for the project assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

### **ACC2042H MANAGEMENT AND COST ACCOUNTING FOR NON-SPECIALISTS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** M Tshingilane

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006F or equivalent.

**Co-requisites:** None.

**Course outline:**

This is a terminating course covering an introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification, and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships, relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting; financial performance measurement in business segments. This course is intended for students registering for Construction Studies and does not lead to further accounting studies.

**Lecture times:** Monday – Thursday 13:00 (with a repeat at 14:00) every second week.

**DP requirements:** Weighted average mark of 40% for all class tests (excluding objective tests) AND Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials and assignments.

**Assessment:** Invigilated tests (40%) and one final exam (60%), no projects.

### **ACC3001F BUSINESS ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE I**

13 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** T Phaswana

**Course entry requirements:** Please refer to the “Entry to CA specific courses” section.

**Co-requisites:** None.

**Course outline:**

The course develops the finance foundations in a highly contextualised manner through the analysis of the financial information. The focus of the course is the decisions made by companies within the financial management frameworks of a company. The content comprises: business analysis, capital structure, valuations, and the distribution decision analysed through real world businesses.

**Lecture times:** Monday 08:00 - 10:00

**DP requirements:** Attendance of 75% of tutorials. Weighted average 40% average of individual components. Completion of group and individual components.



**Assessment:** 50% Coursework. 50% Exam. A subminimum of 45% is required for the final exam.

---

### ACC3002S BUSINESS ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE II

11 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Sewpersadh

**Course entry requirements:** ACC3001F.

**Co-requisites:** None.

**Course outline:**

The course reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant BCom program (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Governance, Auditing and Assurance, and Taxation) in a highly contextualised and integrative manner. The content focusses on value creation of businesses looking more broadly than profit, and evaluating the broader impacts of business such as social, environmental, and regulatory. The content topics are: strategy and risk, integrated reporting, environment social and governance, and mergers & acquisitions.

**Lecture times:** Monday 08:00 - 10:00

**DP requirements:** Attendance of 75% of tutorials. Weighted average 40% average for individual components. Completion of Group and individual components.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%. Exam 50%.

---

### ACC3004W TAXATION II

32 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** S Maqhubela

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC2023H, and concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC3009W or ACC3020W.

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the basic principles of taxation taught in Taxation I. The aim of the course is to develop proficiency in the application of tax knowledge, with a focus on understanding and applying relevant taxation legislation, identification of relevant case law and applying these in the context of real-life scenarios.

**Lecture times:** Thursday and Friday at 08:00; Repeat Lectures 09:00

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

### ACC3009W FINANCIAL REPORTING III

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** M Gajewski and S Gwadiso

**Course entry requirements:** Please refer to the “Entry to CA specific courses” section.

**Course outline:**

The objective of Financial Reporting III within the CA(SA) qualification process is to ensure that students display competencies related to the recording, recognition, measurement and presentation of financial and non-financial information in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). It does so by building on the basic principles of accounting taught in Financial Reporting I and II. Particular emphasis is placed on the application of full IFRS, integration of income taxes and the application of various accounting principles in a group situation.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday 11:00; Repeat Lecture 12:00

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40%. Exam: 60%

---

### ACC3020W FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ANALYSIS

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** S Fakier and N Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC2012W, and DP for ACC2023.

**Course outline:**

This course provides a broad-based accounting major that ensures preparation for the business and financial reporting environment. The focus is on the understanding and interpretation of advanced accounting concepts and financial reporting and to provide a basis for further postgraduate studies in financial accounting and related disciplines; in particular to provide a grounding for professional qualifications issued by bodies such as SAIPA, ACCA and CIMA.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday 12:00

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%. Exam: 50%

## **ACC3022W GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND ASSURANCE II**

26 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** K Williams

**Course entry requirements:** ACC2018S and ACC2012W, concurrent registration or a previous pass in INF2004F.

**Course outline:**

This course covers most of the key concepts contained in the auditing, assurance and related services syllabus for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) for entrance into the accountancy profession. On successful completion of the course a student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical auditing problems.

**Lecture times:** Thursday and Friday 08:00; Repeat Lectures 09:00

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40%. Exam: 60%

## **ACC3023W MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II**

26 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** C de Jesus

**Course entry requirements:** ACC2022H; ACC1011S; and FTX2024 or FTX2020.

**Course outline:**

Management Accounting II course focuses on the core pillars of Costing, Decision Making, and Planning and Control. The principles build on the foundations of Management Accounting I and expand on these principles further. The course is designed to enable students, after graduating, to go on with professional courses such as those offered by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA), South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA), and the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA).

**Lecture times:** Tuesday and Wednesday 08:00; Repeat Lectures 09:00.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40%. Exam: 60%

---

## SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics 2.29, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Telephone Number: (021) 650-5751.

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/school-economics>

### Director of the School and Professor:

E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

### Professors:

C Ardington, BScHons MSc PhD *Cape Town*

H Bhorat, BSocScHons *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

J Burns, BComHons *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

B Conradie, BScHons MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BAHons *Rhodes* MA MSc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*

A Karimu, BA *Ghana* MSc PhD *Sweden*

H Winkler, MSc *Berkeley* MA PhD *Cape Town*

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Göteborg*

N Nattrass, BA *Stell* BSocScHons *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

V Ranchhod, BComHons *Witwatersrand* MA PhD *Michigan*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocScHons *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

C Van Walbeek, BComHons MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BScHons MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

### Emeritus Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BAHons *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

A Leiman, BAHons *Natal*, MA *Cape Town*

M Morris, BAHons *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

### Principal Research Officer:

E Dauchy; BEcon *Paris IX Dauphine* MEcon *Paris I Sorbonne* PhD *Ann Arbor*

### Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*

M Carter, MA PhD *Wisconsin*

J D Hey, BA *Cambridge*, MSc, *Edinburgh*

SB Kahn, BCom MCom *Cape Town*

G Köhlin, PhD *Göteborg*

G Harrison, BEconHons MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

M I Lau, BSc *Copenhagen* MSc *Tilburg* PhD *Copenhagen*

L Ndikumana, BA *Burundi* MA PhD *Washington*

E Rutström, BEcon PhD *Stockholm*

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*

T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*  
I Woolard, PhD *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Professor:**

S Hassan, MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cambridge* PhD *Cape Town*  
F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*  
D Pieterse, BSc DPhil *Cape Town*, MPA *Harvard*  
M Power BA *Oxford* MA *Massachusetts* PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professors:**

K Eyal, BSc BComHons MCom PhD *Cape Town*  
H Hollander, BCom, BComHons, MCom, PhD *Stell*  
A Kerr, BSc BComHons *KwaZulu-Natal* MPhil DPhil *Oxon*  
K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BComHons *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stell*  
M Keswell, BComHons *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*  
C Mlatsheni, BSocSciHons MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Associate Professors:**

Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*  
M Ellyne, BScEng *Cornell* MSc *London* PhD *Baltimore*  
A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

**Senior Lecturers:**

A Davids, BComHons MCom *Stell*, PhD *Cape Town*  
D Fadiran, BA *Swaziland* MA *Wisconsin* MA *Northern Illinois* PhD *Cape Town*  
R Lepelle, MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*  
C Makanza, BScHons MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*  
L Mateane, BScHons MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *New York*  
T Mpofu, BScHons, MSc *Zimbabwe*; PhD *Cape Town*  
G Ndlovu, BCom MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*  
L Neethling, BComHons MCom PhD *Cape Town*  
L Njozela, BBusSciHons MCom PhD *Cape Town*  
N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stanford*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

R Chetty, BBusSciHons MCom *Cape Town*  
J Chien, BBusSciHons MCom *Cape Town*  
S Khan, BBusSciHons, MCom *Cape Town*, MSc *Tilburg*  
M Smith, BSocSciHons MPhil *Cape Town*

**Chief Research Officer:**

N Vellios BSocSciHons MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Research Officer:**

L Walters, BCom BComHons MCom PhD *Pret*

**Researchers:**

C Ardington, BScHons MSc PhD *Cape Town*  
I Bassier, BScHons *Cape Town* MA *Umass*  
J Budlender, BSocSciHons *Cape Town* MSc *UCL*

V Darsamo BSocSc *UNESWA* MCom (Development Economics) *Cape Town* MCom (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*  
F Diaz Pabon, BSCHons, Msc MA *Rotterdam*  
G Espi-Sanchis, MA *Witwatersrand*  
S Filby BSocScHons MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*  
F Hartley, BBusSciHons *Cape Town* MCom  
J Monnakgotla, MSc *Witwatersrand*  
J Mosomi, PhD *Cape Town*  
M Shifa, BSc *Addis Ababa* MCom PhD *Cape Town*  
J Turpie, BSCHons PhD *Cape Town*  
K van der Zee BComHons MCom *Cape Town*  
M Zondi BComHons *UKZN* MCom *Pret*

### **Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)**

#### **Director:**

H Bhorat, BSocScHons *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

#### **Deputy Director:**

M Oosthuizen, MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

The Development Policy Research Unit has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research for over 35 years, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field of applied development economics. Specifically, the DPRU cognate areas range from labour market analysis, economic growth, poverty and inequality dynamics through to areas such as economic complexity analysis and regulation and governance.

In each of these strands, our *modus operandi* is the application of econometric techniques to large survey datasets.

The DPRU's body of work reveals a number of discernible strands: a long-standing focus on the empirics of household poverty and inequality dynamics in South Africa; a consistent and expansive research programme for a period of 25 years on developing country labour markets; and more recently, a relatively new avenue of research on trying to undertake applied work in the area of economic complexity.

Research themes include: minimum wages and labour market policy including empirical work on enforcement; analytical extensions considering 4IR, technology and the labour market; and the relationship between the labour market, environmental regulation, the Just Transition, and "green jobs" more broadly.

In addition to research and capacity building activities, the DPRU is engaged in the programme management of various projects such as the Labour Market Intelligence (LMI) research programme aimed at establishing a credible institutional mechanism for skills planning in South Africa, studies such as the National Transfer Accounts (NTA), an international research project that aims to measure and understand the generational economy, and Counting Women's Work (CWW), a multi-country research effort at incorporating unpaid work into the National Transfer Accounts framework.

The DPRU has also project managed two phases of the "Towards Resilient Futures" Community of Practice: Developing a Fibre Micro-industry to Generate Economic Growth from Degraded Land.

More information about the DPRU is available at: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/dpru>

## Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

### Director:

M Visser, BScHons MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specialising in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include 11 researchers, 6 postdoctoral fellows and 14 PhD students based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (EfD). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During this time, EPRU has built extensive experience in research related to issues of sustainable development, behavioural change and ecosystems management, and is now focusing its areas of specialisation around the themes of:

- Climate Change, Energy, Water and Waste
- Land, living resources and community wellbeing
- Ecosystems Management and Nature Based Solutions

Additionally, EPRU hosts the Natural Capital Collaborative (NatCap) initiative and the Forestry Collaborative initiative, EfD collaborative program which aims to improve the knowledge and empirical experience of valuing ecosystem services and biodiversity, water systems, sustainable agriculture and forestry in order to better account for these services throughout the Global South. NatCap's overarching goal is to stimulate policy action across the Global South to implement research based sustainable practices as well as, promote collaborative interlinked research within EfD centers and with researchers outside of the EfD network.

EPRU strives to become a center of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.

More information about EPRU can be found on their website: <http://www.epru.uct.ac.za> or through the Environment for Development Initiative website: <http://www.efdinitiative.org/south-africa>

## Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

### Director:

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BAHons *Rhodes* MA Msc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities and projects and collaborates extensively with institutions inside and outside South Africa. Much of PRISM's work has a policy focus responding to economic policy issues in South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM research and policy activities are mainly focused around three major themes – trade, industrialisation and the green economy. Much of our work is concerned with the interaction between these three elements and the impact on economic development.

Work on trade is focused on trade within Africa and with the rest of the world including China. An expanding research field is regional integration in Africa which reflects the momentum evident in the recent ratification of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCTFA). Sectors and/or global value chains (GVCs) are a significant area and include the garment sector, autos and the defence industry. Research on the green economy is also expanding and includes work on green industrialisation and infrastructure including energy and water provision. Work on foreign direct investment (FDI) has focused on investment in South Africa and the rest of Africa including from China. The retail and services research field encompasses work ranging from the expansion of South African based supermarket chains into the rest of Africa to the expansion of telecommunications and mobile telephony. Technology and network industries research incorporates the digital economy and fourth industrial revolution (4IR). The research field of industrial and competition policy incorporates various aspects of regulation, for instance in telecommunications and infrastructure provision.

The membership of PRISM includes fourteen academic staff and postdocs from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and local and international affiliates.

More information can be found at [www.prism.uct.ac.za](http://www.prism.uct.ac.za)

### **Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)**

#### **Director:**

V Ranchhod, BComHons *Witwatersrand* MA PhD *Michigan*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)'s team consists of a Director (Professor Vimal Ranchhod), Deputy Director Associate Professor Ariane De Lannoy, Researchers, Project staff, and a number of Post-Doctoral Fellows. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU's active national and international research collaborators.

SALDRU carries out applied empirical research and capacity building with an emphasis on poverty and inequality, labour markets, human capital and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance.

SALDRU has always implemented a range of innovative surveys in South Africa. Building on these large data gathering projects, we conduct a range of training and capacity building activities in the use of survey data to analyse social well-being.

openSALDRU is our publications repository. It catalogues all of SALDRU's research, including more than 250 working papers, conference proceedings, policy briefs and metadata and links for journal articles.

#### **Our Research Agenda**

Understanding the dynamics amongst different groups in the distribution, focusing on chronic and transitory poverty, the vulnerable middle class, and income and wealth at the top end.

Understanding what drives intergenerational inequalities in South Africa. Our research is located at the intersection of unemployment, labour markets, human capital and social policy.

Focus areas include all vulnerable groups. This includes the susceptibility of children to socio-economic disadvantage as well as a special focus on the disparity of opportunities facing youth in South Africa.

Find out more about SALDRU at our website: <https://www.saldru.uct.ac.za/>

Along with the research project run through SALDRU, the following partnerships are housed within the unit:

#### **J-PAL Africa:**

J-PAL Africa is a focal point for poverty and development research based on randomised evaluations. Affiliated with the Abdul Latif Jameel Poverty Action Lab (J-PAL) at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) in the United States, J-PAL Africa seeks to expand the agenda of randomised programme evaluation and evidence-based policymaking in sub-Saharan Africa.

Based within SALDRU at the University of Cape Town's School of Economics, J-PAL Africa works closely with governments and NGOs to improve the effectiveness of social policy by evaluating real life programmes, training others to do the same, and partnering with governments and NGOs to help them integrate knowledge of what does, or does not, work into their development strategies.

For more information please visit the website: <https://www.povertyactionlab.org/africa>

### **African Centre of Excellence for Inequality Research**

The African Centre of Excellence for Inequality Research (ACEIR) is one of 13 research centres of the African Research Universities Alliance (ARUA). The ACEIR hub is housed at UCT, under the direction of SALDRU's Professor Murray Leibbrandt, and its South Africa research node is based at SALDRU.

The Ghana research hub is situated at the University of Ghana and the Kenya node at the University of Nairobi.

This hub-and-spoke model enables research and capacity building by bringing together top African researchers of stature and who are well established in the contemporary African and broader international inequality and poverty communities for research, teaching, and policy engagement collaborations.

Read more about the launch of ACEIR <https://aceir.uct.ac.za/> and on the <https://arua.org/> website.

SALDRU conducts a number of different training programmes during the year:

### **Online Stata Course: The Analysis of South African Household Survey Data:**

This course is a distance learning tool developed at the University of Michigan in collaboration with the University of Cape Town.

### **SALDRU/DataFirst short courses:**

SALDRU is involved in a series of short courses in conjunction with DataFirst. These courses are run in the beginning, mid and end of year university vacations at the University of Cape Town.

### **UCT Training Programme In Data Wrangling with Stata:**

Since 1999, SALDRU has run the annual UCT Programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. In its latest iterations, this programme has trained about 60 Southern African researchers per year. This hands-on course will provide participants with the essential skills and knowledge to manage and organise their data for empirical research projects using Stata. Through a series of practical real-world examples and exercises, participants will manage, clean, and process data of various types, use do files and macros, merge and reshape datasets, and document their work for reproducibility and transparency.

### **Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)**

#### **Director:**

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*

The Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN) is a group of researchers who use the methodology of experimental economics, both in the lab and the field, to examine the role that preferences, beliefs, and constraints play in economic decision-making. The vision that accompanied the establishment and accreditation of RUBEN in 2011 was to set up a formal structure in the School of Economics at UCT that would establish an anchor in Africa around which to concentrate research leadership, training, and technical resources in the use of economic experiments, and the application of principles of behavioural economics in policy design and implementation, for the benefit of researchers throughout the continent.

RUBEN is currently one of four centres for behavioural and experimental economics research on the African continent. The research programme of RUBEN is varied, including work on risk, uncertainty, discounting behaviour, social preferences, subjective beliefs, public goods provision, and the use of



## 152 SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

behavioural interventions to enhance policy implementation. The common strand in this research is the use of experimental and behavioural economic techniques, together with microeconomic theory, to better understand these issues. RUBEN's associates are highly-rated researchers who have advanced the use of behavioural and experimental economics in South Africa and the continent at large, and continue to make important academic contributions in leading international publications.

RUBEN has hosted a series of academic conferences and workshops which have brought renowned international researchers to UCT to discuss cutting-edge developments in behavioural and experimental economics. This has been possible through RUBEN's link with the Center for the Economic Analysis of Risk (CEAR) at Georgia State University, which was formalised through a consortium agreement in 2016, subsequently renewed in 2020, to establish CEAR Africa under RUBEN at UCT.

Read more about RUBEN at: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/ruben>

### Research Unit on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP)

#### Director:

C Van Walbeek, BComHons MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

The Research Unit on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP) was accredited as a research unit within UCT's School of Economics in July 2019. The unit consists of seven research staff, a Programme Director of the Knowledge Hub and two support staff. The primary focus of REEP is on tobacco control, but the unit focuses its research on economic aspects related to a variety of excisable products, including alcohol and sugar-sweetened beverages. The Unit's motto is "*Supporting public health through rigorous and independent research*".

REEP has two focus areas, and these focus areas are grouped into two major projects. The first focus area is academic; the second is policy oriented. The academic work of REEP, i.e. supervision of students and postdoctoral fellows, writing and publishing of papers, and academic capacity building happens under the banner of REEP. The policy work, i.e. supporting government officials in implementing better tax systems and higher taxes, providing in-country technical assistance and running workshops for government officials, is done under the banner of the WHO Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (FCTC) Knowledge Hub on Tobacco Taxation. To date the Knowledge Hub has provided support to more than 40 low- and middle-income countries.

The distinction between the academic and policy-oriented focus areas of REEP is sometimes blurred. REEP's academic work provides credibility for researchers to speak with authority about tax and illicit trade. On the other hand, the interaction with policy makers alerts them to research opportunities that are relevant and appropriate.

REEP' receives funding from a variety of sources, including the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, who fund tobacco control efforts in Africa through the African Capacity Building Foundation. Other important funders are Cancer Research UK and the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) Foundation. REEP receives no funding from the tobacco or alcohol industries.

Read more about REEP at: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/reep> and visit the Knowledge Hub at: <https://extranet.who.int/fctcapps/fctcapps/fctc/kh/tobacco-taxation>

---

### ECO1010F/S MICROECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** R Chetty - ECO1010F & N Narker - ECO1010S

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to degree and a pass (5) in National Senior Certificate: Mathematics.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course in microeconomics, which aims to expose students to a wide variety of microeconomic concepts and theories, as well as certain practical applications of these concepts. The course starts with a short introduction of economic history, the importance of the Industrial Revolution on the development of capitalism, and the characteristics of different economic systems. Fundamental concepts in microeconomics are taught in a structured and logical way: the production possibilities frontier; gains from trade; demand, supply and equilibrium; elasticity; utility theory in the cardinal and ordinal framework; and production and cost theory. This is followed by the theory of the firm, where the focus is on pure competition, monopoly and monopolistic competition. The course finishes with an introduction to game theory.

**Lecture times:** **ECO1010F** Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday 09h00 – 10h00; 10h00 – 11h00; 11h00 – 12h00; 12h00 – 13h00 **ECO1010S** Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday 12h00 – 13h00 Students are advised to reserve a Monday slot for tutorial sessions.

**DP requirements:** All tests/assignments/essays/projects/tutorial attendance/submissions to be completed for DP purposes (details will be provided in the course documentation). If your year mark is below 40% you will not be permitted to write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Exam 50%. The course documentation will detail the breakdown for assessment weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO1010F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course. The ECO1010S supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during January of the following year. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

## **ECO1011F/S MACROECONOMICS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Y Sibda - ECO1011F & Dr R Lepelle - ECO1011S

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum mark of 50% for ECO1010F/S or ECO1110F/S. ECO1010F/S may be taken concurrently with ECO1011F/S if ECO1010F/S has been previously attempted.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introductory level course in macroeconomic theory and policy. Macroeconomics studies the aggregate behaviour of the economy. The list of topics covered include gross domestic product, economic growth, unemployment, inflation, exchange rates, balance of payments, business cycles, fiscal and monetary policy tools and objectives. The course will build on macroeconomic relationships to develop basic models explaining various interactions within the economy, providing students with a framework for understanding and interrogating the workings of the economy. The course emphasizes relevant and current issues in the context of South African economic history. We also explore South Africa's relationship with the rest of the world.

**Lecture times:** **ECO1011F** 15h00 – 16h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday & Thursday. **ECO1011S** 09h00 – 10h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday. 10h00 – 11h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday. 11h00 – 12h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday. 12h00 – 13h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday. Students are advised to reserve a Monday slot for tutorial sessions.

**DP requirements:** All tests/assignments/essays/projects/tutorial attendance/submissions to be completed for DP purposes (details will be provided in the course documentation). If your year mark is below 40% you will not be permitted to write the final examination

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course documentation will detail the breakdown for assessment weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO1011F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course. The ECO1011S supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during January of the following year. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

---

**ECO1110F/S MICROECONOMICS I**

*Students in this course write the same final examination as the ECO1010F/S students.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** N Narker

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to EDU degree and a pass (5) in National Senior Certificate: Mathematics.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course in microeconomics, which aims to expose students to a wide variety of microeconomic concepts and theories, as well as certain practical applications of these concepts. The course starts with a short introduction of economic history, the importance of the Industrial Revolution on the development of capitalism, and the characteristics of different economic systems. Fundamental concepts in microeconomics are taught in a structured and logical way: the production possibilities frontier; gains from trade; demand, supply and equilibrium; elasticity; utility theory in the cardinal and ordinal framework; and production and cost theory. This is followed by the theory of the firm, where the focus is on pure competition, monopoly and monopolistic competition. The course finishes with an introduction to game theory.

**Lecture times:** ECO1110F 11h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday 12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday ECO1110S 12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

**DP requirements:** All tests/assignments/essays/projects/tutorial attendance/submissions to be completed for DP purposes (details will be provided in the course documentation). If your year mark is below 40% you will not be permitted to write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Exam 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for assessment weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO1110F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course. The ECO1110S supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during January of the following year. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

---

**ECO1111F/S MACROECONOMICS I**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Y Sibda

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an EDU degree. A minimum mark of 50% for ECO1010F/S or ECO1110F/S. ECO1110F/S may be taken concurrently with ECO1111F/S if ECO1110F/S has been previously attempted.

**Co-requisites:** None.

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course in macroeconomics, which aims to expose students to a wide variety of macroeconomic concepts, theories, policy as well as certain practical applications of these concepts. Students are introduced to topics that include gross domestic product, economic growth, unemployment, inflation, exchange rates, balance of payments, business cycles, fiscal and monetary policy tools and objectives. The course builds on macroeconomic relationships to develop basic models explaining various interactions within the economy, providing students with a framework for understanding and interrogating the workings of the economy. The course emphasizes relevant and current issues in the context of South African economic history. South Africa's relationship with the rest of the world is also explored.

**DP requirements:** All tests/assignments/essays/projects/minimum required tutorial attendance and submissions to be completed for DP purposes (details will be provided in the course documentation). If your year mark is below 40% you will not be permitted to write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course documentation will detail the breakdown for assessment weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO1111F*

*supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid- year vacation. The ECO111S supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during January of the following year.*

### **ECO2003F MICROECONOMICS II**

*Please note that this course may be offered as a third term course - Winter (ECO2003L) or Summer (ECO2003P) Term. The School of Economics reserves the right not to offer the third term courses if they are undersubscribed. Students interested in registering for the third term courses must contact the School of Economics for permission. The final decision to offer the third term courses (or not) will be communicated to students who have registered a week before the start of the course.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** L Edwards – ECO2003F; Associate Professor C Mlatsheni – ECO2003L/P

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S.

**Course outline:**

The course studies the role of institutions and power in influencing the outcomes of economic exchange. The course introduces the concept of institutions and how they influence the balance of power in economic interactions, and affect the fairness and efficiency of the allocations that result. The course then applies these concepts to a study of economic inequality, focusing on its trends, sources and policy options for more equal societies. The course then considers firms and the role that market structure plays in the setting of prices. Finally, the course studies market failures with application to environmental policy, and innovation and the networked economy. The course makes use of mathematical techniques to complement the graphical and discursive representation of the theory. All sections of the course incorporate real world applications.

**Lecture times:** Lecture/Workshop times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday. 12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday. 13h00 – 14h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO2003F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

### **ECO2004S MACROECONOMICS II**

*Please note that this course may be offered as a third term course - Winter (ECO2004L) or Summer (ECO2004P) Term. The School of Economics reserves the right not to offer the third term courses if they are undersubscribed. Students interested in registering for the third term courses must contact the School of Economics for permission. The final decision to offer the third term courses (or not) will be communicated to students who have registered a week before the start of the course.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr T Mpofu – ECO2004S; Associate Professor C Mlatsheni – ECO2004L/P

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010, ECO1011 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S.

**Course outline:**

The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates, and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. The course allows students to understand the behaviour of households, firms, governments and Central Banks. It starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy and then moves on to explore the open economy and exchange rates. Finally, it looks at the long run and assesses the role of technology and population growth on aggregate economic growth using the Solow growth model.

**Lecture times:** Lecture/Workshop times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, 12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, 13h00 – 14h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

### **ECO2007S COOPERATION AND COMPETITION**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010 or MAM1010 (or equivalent).

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course in game theory, the framework for analysing strategic interaction. Game theory is (among other things), the basic technology for understanding most phenomena in microeconomics and some phenomena in macroeconomics, along with many processes in political science, law, evolutionary biology, and the science of animal behaviour (ethology). In this course we will study the basic structure of the theory. All mathematics will be either self-contained within the course, or will be familiar from STA1000 or MAM1010.

**Lecture times:** 09h00 - 10h00 and 11h00 - 12h00; Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

### **ECO2008S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** S Khan

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010 and ECO1011 or first year equivalents in Political Studies, Sociology, Anthropology, History or Philosophy.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to development economics. It covers the major topics in the field. These include the meaning of development, economic growth, inequality and poverty. In addition, the course deals with resource mobilisation, agricultural and industrial development, globalisation, sustainable development and institutions and the political economy of development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied with extensive use made of country and regional case-studies. The course focuses on development challenges confronting South Africa and the rest of Africa. Considerable attention is devoted to key theoretical and policy debates.

**Lecture times:** 14h00 – 15h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

### **ECO3009F NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS**

*This is a research-led course.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Professor B Conradie

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed ECO2003.

**Course outline:**

This introduction to Natural Resource Economics examines the scarcity and optimal allocation of freshwater resources in the Western Cape, South Africa. The theoretical framework is neo-classical microeconomics and market failure and climate change are being addressed.

**Lecture times:** 08h00 – 09h00 on Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday.

**DP requirements:** 40%-year mark, at least one test must be written. Two concessions will result in DPR.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; Exam 60%. See the course outline for a detailed breakdown of the course work component. *Note that the supplementary / deferred exam for ECO3009F will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked AB and will have to retake the course.*

### **ECO3016F HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** M Smith

**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003 and ECO2004.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the history of economic thought beginning with Adam Smith's defence of market society at the start of the industrial revolution and Karl Marx's critique of capitalism. It includes debates over socialist and development planning, the rise of development economics in the colonial and post-colonial context, and debates over the role of finance in shaping growth and inequality. The relationship between state, market and society is a central theme – as is the contemporary relevance of economic thought for Africa. Additional lenses are also given to theories developed around African economic development and their linkages with other continents and development theories.

**Lecture times:** 10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for different components of the course-work and related requirements. *Note: The ECO3016F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

### **ECO3020F ADVANCED MACRO AND MICROECONOMICS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1010 (or equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S, ECO2003 and ECO2004.

**Course outline:**

This course has two, equally weighted components: the microeconomics component and the macroeconomics component. The first 6 weeks of the course will focus on Microeconomics. This section of the course will focus on the dynamic interplay of behaviour and institutions, and the outcomes produced through their interaction. The heart of the microeconomics we will study is really the question of how social interactions can be structured such that people are free to choose their own actions while avoiding outcomes that none would have chosen. We will draw attention to issues of distribution and market exclusion (issues of power and bargaining) as well as efficiency and will try to focus our thinking on applied issues. The macroeconomics component follows Stephen Williamson's Macroeconomics and employs his graphical and sectoral approach, which employs a micro foundations approach to macroeconomics. It starts by developing a basic closed economy model and expands it to a full open economy monetary model. Students will study the real business cycle model, the functioning of foreign trade and the role of money and banking.

**Lecture times:** 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday; 10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO3020F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

### **ECO3021S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Professor E Muchapondwa

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed MAM1010 (or an equivalent), STA1000, ECO2003 and ECO2004.

**Course outline:**

The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect, it is aimed at students wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following: Module one: cross sectional econometrics using Stata. Module two: time series econometrics using R.

**Lecture times:** 09h00 – 10h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Exam: 40%; Coursework: 60%. In some years a bonus 5% may be achievable for a Stata Assignment. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

### ECO3022S ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Mlatsheni

**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003 and ECO2004.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to learn the basics of modern labour economics so as to understand some of the most crucial economic issues in South Africa and internationally (e.g. unemployment, inequality, migration etc.). The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; and unemployment.

**Lecture times:** 14h00 – 15h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40%; Exam: 60%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

### ECO3023S PUBLIC ECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr L Njozela

**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003 and ECO2004.

**Course outline:**

The course covers the core issues in public economics that are common to most countries and contexts: the theoretical and empirical tools of public economics, externalities, public goods, social insurance, redistribution and taxation. These tools are used to analyse questions that are more specific and/or relevant to current issues, such as healthcare, infrastructure and social grants. Reference will be made to key policy debates of other countries, developed and developing, but the primary focus will be on South Africa.

**Lecture times:** 15h00 – 16h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission and variation for exemptions and absences.

### ECO3024F INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Professor L Edwards

**Course entry requirements:** The course is recommended only for students who attained at least 60% for ECO2003 and ECO2004.

**Course outline:**

The course presents an overview of international economics with a focus on trade theory and international finance. The course covers many topics including the determinants of international trade flows, trade policy, exchange rates and open-economy macroeconomics, and international macroeconomic policy. The course draws upon empirical evidence to verify whether the theories taught in the course are relevant in explaining South Africa's performance in the international economy. By the end of the course, students will have an in-depth understanding of international economics and its application to the South African economy.

**Lecture times:** 16h00 – 17h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO3024F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

### **ECO3025S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING**

*There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** J Chien

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010 and ECO1011; At least TWO 2000-level economics courses.

**Course outline:**

This course is a simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round, based on the 'Doha agenda.' Students representing countries, based on random assignment, and, after researching their country's trade policies and interests, participate in supervised negotiations simulating the World Trade Organisation bargaining and treaty-making process. The course is partly web-based, using a special site and resources on the Vula interface. There is no sit-down examination, but students submit substantial final reports that are externally examined and have equivalent status to an examination.

**Lecture times:** 10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 60%; Final Research Report: 40%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

### **ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the exogenous growth model as well as new growth theories and alternative perspectives.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40% and examination 60% *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4006F during the mid-year vacation.*

### **ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**



This course covers topics in microeconomics that are fundamental to modelling the behaviour of economic agents, markets, and strategic interactions. The course starts with the analysis of individual decision making, which is often referred to as decision theory. It then covers individual interactions in “markets,” prior to focussing on game theory, which is the natural extension of decision theory to strategic interactions between economic agents. The course concludes by focussing on applications of game theory.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination 50%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4007F during the mid-year vacation.*

### **ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to international finance and makes use of financial and open-economy macroeconomics modelling techniques to investigate topics that are relevant to this field of study. Topics covered include an overview of the foreign exchange markets, the properties of exchange rate data, models for exchange rate determination, interest rate parity conditions, carry-trade and currency momentum models, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, as well as the role of deficits and current account imbalances.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%, Examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing package Stata. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and basic regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, autocorrelation, and other similar introductory concepts).

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%; examination 40%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4016F during the mid-year vacation.*

### **ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework only consisting of 2 essays, each 25%; 20% on panel performance and class participation. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4021W RESEARCH & WRITING I**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 50% for ECO4112F. If students do not pass ECO4006F, ECO4007F, and ECO4016F, they will have to deregister from ECO4021W.

**Course outline:**

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

**Lecture times:** None.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work. *Note: Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.*

### **ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Econometric packages with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for using survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Firm survey data is also introduced and economic development applications are presented.

**Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys.

**Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%; examination 40%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

## **ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

## **ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%; examination 40%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course is an introduction to industrial economics and competition policy. During the course you will become familiar with theoretical models of price discrimination and product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition. We will then use these models to study horizontal and vertical mergers between firms and understand the mechanics of collusion. The application of these models will be illustrated using examples of firm strategies as well as regulatory and antitrust cases. The course is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the antitrust authorities, regulatory agencies, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course you will receive take home exercises to be able to practice how to solve the theoretical models by yourself. You will be also asked to make a group presentation of a selected competition case. The main topics covered within the course are:

- Monopoly and price discrimination.
- Regulation of natural monopoly.
- Models of imperfect competition.
- Collusion.
- Market definition and horizontal mergers.
- Vertical relations and restraints.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework (30%); final examination (70%). *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, role of institutions, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of essays, presentation and class participation (60%), examination (40%). Weightings may change from year to year and will be specified clearly in the course outline. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

### ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%. *Note: Students who obtain less than 50% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.*

### ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on

the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand. This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4131S DIGITAL ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce the main topics in digital (or Internet) economics. During the course we will identify and formalize the main features of digital goods and discuss why they may lead to particular market outcomes (such as market dominance by a single firm). Next, we will discuss pricing and product design strategies used by firms in digital markets. During the lectures we will make references to relevant theoretical and empirical material in industrial organization and management science. We will debate and students will be asked to deliver oral presentations of past and ongoing regulatory and antitrust cases. We will also discuss the role of government in the regulation of digital markets.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** Submitted homework assignments; Case study presentation.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40%; Written examination: 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4132S ECONOMICS OF INEQUALITY: CAUSES, CONSEQUENCES AND POLICY**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to study the causes, consequences and policy implications of income inequality. Strong emphasis is placed on determining the mechanisms through which the persistence of inequality arises. While the primary lens used to analyse this phenomenon is economics, the course also considers the impacts of financial markets, credit and savings, health, education, social networks and political mechanisms. We complement the theory by reviewing relevant empirical findings where possible. The course includes an overview of global inequality, both within and between countries, as well as a strong emphasis on South African inequality.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** The classroom presentation will be compulsory. This will be a 10-15-minute presentation on a topic of the student's choosing where they investigate some aspect of economic inequality.

**Assessment:** The course will have three assessment components. 1. A mid-term essay (30%) 2. A classroom presentation (20%) 3. A final essay (50%). *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

## ECO4200S TIME SERIES ECONOMETRICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course provides an intermediate level introduction to the application of modern time series methods that may be used to analyse economic data. The initial part of the course includes a review of techniques that can be used to identify the dynamic properties of time series data. Thereafter, a selection of the popular modelling frameworks is introduced (i.e. autoregressive integrated moving average models, distributed lag models, and vector autoregressive models). Extensions to these frameworks, which allow for aspects such as cointegration and error correction representations, are also covered, before attention is directed towards the application of model misspecification tests and forecasting exercises.

**Lecture times:** To be announced.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%, Examination 70%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

## DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54

Telephone Number: 021) 650-2598.

The letter code for the Department is FTX.

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/departments-finance-tax>

### Head of Department:

L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BComHons (Eco) *Unisa* BComHons (ES) *UJ* BBAHons MBA  
*Stell* MCom *Cape Town* DBL *Unisa*

### Emeritus Professors:

E Chamisa, BAAcc *Zimbabwe* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Birmingham*

J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BComHons (Tax) LLM *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### Frank Robb Chair in Finance and Professor:

P van Rensburg, BSocScHons MCom PhD *Natal*

### Professor:

A Charteris, BBusSci MCom PhD *UKZN*

P de Jager, BAAccHons *Stell* BComHons *Unisa* MCom *UJ* PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### Honorary Professors:

P Beling, PhD *Berkeley*

C de Villiers, BAHons BBAHons MBA *Stell* PhD *Pret* CA (SA & ANZ) CPA

Wen Hou, PhD *Manchester*

A Macrina, PhD *London*

P Pistone, LLM *Federico II* PhD *Genoa*

E Schlögl, PhD *Bonn*

G Schmidt, PhD *Berlin*

### Associate Professors:

P Brijlal, BSc HDE *UKZN* PgDip (Fin. Plan) *Stell*; MBA *UKZN*; PhD *UWC*

G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA

C Huang, MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

R Kruger, BBusSci MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Moutanabbir, PhD *Laval*

P Ouwehand, PhD *Cape Town*

A Sayed, PhD *Witwatersrand*

D Taylor, PhD *Witwatersrand*

F Toerien, BScHons MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA CAIA

### Honorary Associate Professors:

JF Pinto Nogueira, LLB *Oporto* LLM PhD *Santiago de Compostela*

### Adjunct Professors:

T McWalter, PhD *Witwatersrand*

C West, LLB *London* MCom PhD *Cape Town* CTA(SA) CA(ANZ)

### Adjunct Associate Professors:

M Bihler, BAHons MA *Oxon*

J Kienitz, PhD *Bielefeld*

D Tickle, BCom *Witwatersrand* BComHons (Tax) *Cape Town* CA(SA)



## 168 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

T Tippet, MSc *Stell*

DA Warneke, BComHons MPhil *Cape Town* CA(SA)

M Bihler, BAHons MA *Oxon*

### Senior Lecturers:

A Futter, BComHons MCom PhD *Cape Town* CTA(SA)

A Majoni, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

F Peerbhai, MCom PhD *UKZN*

E Swanepoel, BComHons MCom MBA PhD *North-West*

### Part-Time Senior Lecturers:

D West, LLB MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CFA Advocate of the High Court CA(ANZ)

### Adjunct Senior Lecturers:

B Guenther, PhD *LSE*

O Mahomed, PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*

M Aidoo, MCom *Cape Town*

T Johnson, BBusSciHons MCom *Cape Town*

N Jwara, MBA MAcc *UKZN*

X Mtiki, BComHons MCom *UWC*

R Oosthuizen, BComHons MCom *Pret* CA(SA)

G Saggars, BComHons *Rhodes* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) CTA(SA)

---

## FTX1005F/S MANAGERIAL FINANCE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** X Mtiki

**Course entry requirements:** Matriculation mathematics, Mathematics Literacy or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport and Business Communication.

### Course outline:

This course is designed to introduce students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of managerial finance. Having completed the course students should have a basic understanding of accounting concepts, be able to read financial statements and perform basic (ratio) analysis of key performance areas of the business, understand the concept of time value of money, employ basic steps toward efficient working capital management and have a basic understanding of capital budgeting and valuations. The course covers the following key topics: Introduction to basic accounting concepts, understanding annual financial statements, source of finance, basic financial ratio analysis, investments, risk and return, working capital management, cost volume profit analysis, budgeting, time value of money, basic valuations, cost of capital, discounted cash flow, and capital budgeting.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday: 12h00 -12h45.

**DP requirements:** Write all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of the project and assignments. 40% average year mark.

**Assessment:** Class tests (1-15%; 2-15%); objective tests (10% - Best 5 out of 10); group project (10%); final examination (50%). *NB: Disclaimer, Please note that this course will be run in 2026, unless less than 20 students sign up for it.*

---

## FTX2000S PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr E Swanepoel

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in at least their 2nd year of study to register for the course. 3rd and 4th year students may also register for the course.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to the fundamental principles of sound financial management at the individual level and equips them with the tools to ensure that they are better able to manage their personal finances. Topics covered include basic financial planning, time value of money, credit management, real estate, the basics of investing, personal income tax, medical schemes and insurance and estate and retirement planning. While the course provides a sound theoretical grounding in these topics, the focus is on practical application and real-world relevance.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday: 15h00 -15h45.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of at least 80% of tutorial assignments and attendance at 80% of tutorial sessions, and 40% average year mark.

**Assessment:** Students will complete a group Investment project (10%), weekly objective tests (10%, based on the best 5 of 10), two class tests (20%, weighted 10% each) and a final exam worth 60%.

### **FTX2020F BUSINESS FINANCE**

*NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in a Commerce degree and is not a substitute for FTX2024F/S as a course entry requirement for further studies in Finance.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** N Jwara

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in MAM1010F/S (or an equivalent course), DP for STA1000F/S (or an equivalent course), and a prior pass or concurrent registration in ACC1021F/ACC1006F.

**Course outline:**

Business Finance introduces the fundamental concepts of corporate finance. The course begins with essential tools and techniques for financial management and progresses to the principles guiding investment and financing decisions in publicly listed corporations. Additionally, the course incorporates an entrepreneurial focus, equipping prospective entrepreneurs with some of the key quantitative decision-making tools for a successful business venture.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday: 15h00 -15h45.

**DP requirements:** Minimum 40% for coursework. This includes completion of all required submissions, tests and attendance at 9 out of 10 tutorials.

**Assessment:** Students will be required to write two tests during the semester, each with a weight of 20%, and a final exam of 60%.

### **FTX2024F/S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** A Abdulla

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in MAM1010F/S (or an equivalent course), a pass in STA1000F/S (or an equivalent course), a pass in ACC1011S or ACC1022Z.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces financial management in a corporate environment, with two primary objectives. First, it introduces students to the financial aspects of businesses, financial markets, and the broader environment in which firms operate. Second, it equips students with the decision-making skills essential for modern financial managers.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Friday: FTX2024F: 08h00 - 08h45; FTX2024S: 11h00 - 11h45 or 12h00 - 12h45.

**DP requirements:** A sub-minimum for coursework of 40% average for class tests and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submissions and tutorial attendances. These requirements will be strictly enforced.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

### **FTX3044F INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT A**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Professor A Charteris

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1011S/ ACC1020H/ ACC1022Z, ECO1010F/S or ECO1110F/S and ECO1011F/S.

**Co-requisites:** STA2020F/S or an approved equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The course seeks to provide students with a solid foundation in investment theory. The course is split into three modules namely, equities, portfolio theory and investment ethics. The equities module gives students a practical understanding of issues in the valuation and trading of equities and covers basic equity valuations and analysis. The portfolio theory module focuses on the investment decision-making framework, the notions of risk and return, and the theories of efficiency. Investment ethics exposes students to some of the ethical dilemmas of the investment profession and provides a set of guidelines within which these ethical issues can be considered.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and, Friday: 11h00 - 11h45 or 12h00 – 12h45.

**DP requirements:** A minimum weighted average of 40% for all coursework and attendance at 80% of tutorials.

**Assessment:** Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

---

### FTX3045S INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT B

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr F Peerbhai

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1011S/ACC1022Z/ACC1020H, ECO1010F/S or ECO1110F/S, and ECO1011F/S.

**Co-requisites:** STA2020F/S or an approved equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The course is divided into three modules that seek to provide students with a solid foundation of investment theory and its practical application. The modules covered include, Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and Behavioural Finance. The Fixed Income Securities module is intended to provide a practical introduction to the valuation, analysis and management of fixed income securities. The Derivatives and Financial Risk Management module focuses on providing students with an overview in practical application of the valuation of derivative securities. The Behavioural Finance module explores the psychological biases and decision making processes that influence the investor behaviour and impacts financial markets.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Friday: 11h00 - 11h45 or 12h00 - 12h45.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for coursework of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

**Assessment:** Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

---

### FTX4051H FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Sayed

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, and a pass in both ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

**Co-requisites:** STA3022F

**Course outline:**

Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to form a group of specified size, agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student-groups apply relevant finance research techniques to solve their research problem. During the course of the year, the student-groups are expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in the format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to attend a question and answer session after the final submission.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday: 15h00 – 16h45.

**DP requirements:** Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.

**Assessment:** Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

### **FTX4058Z QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR FINANCE**

9 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Sayed

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Co-requisites:** Co-registered with FTX4051/2H.

**Course outline:**

This course equips finance students with the technical skills required to carry out empirical analysis of financial data. Topics include, but are not limited to, preliminary data analysis, regression and panel data analysis, univariate and multivariate GARCH models, Vector AutoRegressive (VAR) frameworks and machine learning techniques contextualised for Corporate Finance, Investment and Financial Risk Management.

**Lecture times:** Lectures: Tues 11h00 - 13h00. Tutorials: Weds 11h00 - 13h00.

**DP requirements:** Cannot miss more than two tutorial submissions.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%; Exam 40%.

### **FTX4056S APPLIED INVESTMENTS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Majoni

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, and ECO2003F and ECO2004S (or) registration for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Finance [CH001FTX05].

**Course outline:**

In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Students are required to understand and be able to deal with substantial uncertainty when making investment decisions, and to report on a range of practical problems which are currently encountered by finance professionals.

**Lecture times:** 2 lectures per week, Monday and Thursday, both 7th and 8th periods.

**DP requirements:** A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.

**Assessment:** Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40% final examination 60%.

### **FTX4086F ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS**

*(Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials).*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Toerien

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, and ECO2003F and ECO2004S (or) registration for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Finance [CH001FTX05].

**Course outline:**

The so-called "alternative investments" are becoming increasingly important as an investment class. This course deals with a number of specialised areas of investment finance which are not typically covered in other parts of the finance undergraduate curriculum, such as real estate investments, hedge funds, commodities and private equity. Each investment class covered in the course will be discussed as a separate module, and students will be exposed to both the theoretical and practical aspects of each. In addition to lectures, this course also includes workshops intended to make concepts and the practical application of alternative investments clearer.

**Lecture times:** 2 lectures per week, Tuesday, Friday, both 6<sup>th</sup> & 7<sup>th</sup> periods.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework including tests and projects 40%; Final examination 60%.

---

**FTX4087S TOPICS IN BANKING AND TREASURY MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Kruger

**Course entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, and ECO2003F and ECO2004S (or) registration for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Finance [CH001FTX05].

**Course outline:**

Treasury management is an essential function within every corporation and has as its goal the management of the firm's liquidity, operational and financial risk. This course exposes students to these topics with a focus not only on understanding the theory underpinning these crucial functions, but also the challenges companies face in achieving these aims and practical tools they may use to mitigate these risks. In addition to this, students are introduced to the treasury management function within banking institutions and how they support their clients' corporate treasury management functions.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday and Friday: 15h00 – 16h45.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework including test and project (40%); final examination 60%

## EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is situated on the second floor of the Leslie Commerce Building.

Telephone: (021) 650-3720/3912

Queries: [Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za](mailto:Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za)

Thuthuka Bursary Liaison Officer: Sherry Stuart, Room 2.11 Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone (021)-650 4022, Email [Sherry.Stuart@uct.ac.za](mailto:Sherry.Stuart@uct.ac.za)

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/educommerce>

### Unit Head

C Fourie, HDE BEdHons *Cape Town*

### Staff:

#### **Accounting:**

C Fourie, HDE BEdHons *Cape Town*

B Diale, BComHons PGCE *Cape Town*

#### **Economics:**

N Narker, BComHons MCom *Cape Town*

Y Sibda, BSocSci (Economics); PGDip (Management Practice) *Cape Town*, PGDip (Financial Planning) *Milpark*, BAdminHons *Cape Town*

#### **Information Systems:**

M Shivute, Dip (IT) *Namibia* BTech MTech *CPUT* PhD *Cape Town*

#### **Mathematics:**

S Torr, BScHons PGCE *Cape Town*

#### **Statistics and Mathematics:**

T Low, HND *Hatfield* BScHons *Hertfordshire* MSc (OR) *LSE* PGCE *Oxon*

### Student Development Co-ordinator

D Munene, BAHons *Nairobi* MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

### Student Development Officer

B Dube, BSocSc (Social Work) BSocScHons MA (Clinical Social Work) *Cape Town*

### Academic Development Officer:

S Stuart, BAdminHons *UWC*

### Administrative Officer:

S Solomons

### Distinguished Teacher Awards:

2009: C Fourie (Accounting)

2011: T Low (Statistics/Mathematics)

The Commerce Student Development Services (SDS) located in the EDU, is committed to helping students overcome the diverse challenges they face both inside and outside the classroom. SDS provides essential support as students navigate their academic journeys and the factors that may

influence them. Additionally, SDS offers services to staff, providing guidance and support in managing students' psychosocial needs.

Support is delivered through a range of initiatives, including the DOC1103F/S/H course, psychosocial consultations, peer mentoring, and developmental training workshops.

The DOC1103F/S/H course is primarily for EDU first-year students. The course is designed to support students in transitioning into the higher education landscape and aims to improve retention and promote equitable access and success. The course offers academic support to students through learning support strategies focusing on Self-development and Careers Discovery.

---

### **DOC1103F/S HARNESSING PERSONAL CAPITAL FOR GROWTH**

2 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** D Munene and B Dube

**Course entry requirements:** First year registration in the Commerce Education Development Unit and any first year Commerce student (maximum intake of 40) who elects to register for the course. The course is compulsory for all students registered for the CB011, CB015, CB018, CB020, CB023, CB024, CB025 and CB026 degree programmes.

**Course outline:**

This course is aimed at providing first year EDU students skills in managing academic and personal aspects of university studies through a module that focuses on self development as well as introduces students to the concept of career management. Course outline: Managing academic and personal aspects of university, Goal setting, Planning, Time management, Stress management, Exam anxiety, Exam competence, Exam preparation, Career development, Reviewing academic progress and Exam consolidation.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday, 9h00 to 10h00.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at each session will be recorded. 80% attendance will be required for this course to be passed.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework.

## DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1

Telephone Number: (021) 650-2261.

The letter code for the Department is INF.

Email: [ISdept@uct.ac.za](mailto:ISdept@uct.ac.za)

Departmental website: <http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/>

The School of IT, which is based in the Science Faculty, houses the Department of Information Systems (Commerce Faculty) and the Department of Computer Science (Science Faculty).

The School focuses on leveraging the excellent research and teaching of both departments to provide students with the relevant knowledge and skills to contribute to the international and South African Information Technology Communities.

The capstone Honours degrees in the School are accredited by the British Computer Society, providing students with an internationally recognized certification.

Students can major in Computer Science (Science Faculty), Information System (Commerce Faculty), Informatics (Humanities Faculty) and Business Computing (Science Faculty).

For further detail and degree options, see <http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/>

### Professor and Head of Department:

I T J Brown, BScEngHons(Electrical) *Zimbabwe GradDipBusComp MInfSys Curtin PhD Cape Town*

### Professors:

W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi MSc Waikato PhD Magdeburg*

S K Kabanda, BComHons *North West MSc (Computer Science) Zululand PhD Cape Town*

U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. *Munich PhD Cape Town*

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

M Tanner, BEngHons *Mauritius MCom PhD Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professors:

M L Hart, BScHons MSc PhD *Cape Town*

O Ngwenyama, MS *Roosevelt MBA Syracuse PhD (Computer Science) SUNY-Binghamton PhD Pret*

D C Smith, BTechHons *UK MCom Cape Town PMP*

J-P van Belle, Lic(Econ) *Ghent BComHons Cape Town MBA Stell PhD Cape Town*

### Senior Research Scholar:

M Kyobe, MBA *Durham PhD UOFS*

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes BScHons Unisa MCom PhD Cape Town*

E Scott, BSc *Stell BScHons Unisa MSc Stell PhD Cape Town*

### Honorary Professor:

E Weimann, MD *Ludwig Maximilian MPH Cape Town*

### Honorary Associate Professors:

J Steyn, BA BAHons MA HED *Pret PhD Cape Town*

P Weimann, MSc *Dortmund PhD Cape Town*

### Associate Professor:

A Budree, BSc *Natal BScHons Unisa PGDip(Higher Education Studies) Cape Town MSc SOAS London MA Cape Town MEd Cape Town PhD UWC*



## 176 DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

### Senior Lecturers:

T Chimboza, BSocSc *Fort Hare* BAHons MA *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*

M Kapepo, BTech MTech *CPUT* MMedSci (Medical Informatics) *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

A Pekane MTech *CPUT* PhD *Cape Town*

G Oosterwyk BTech *CPUT* MCom *Cape Town*

G Mwalemba, BSc BComHons MCom *Cape Town*

Z Ruhwanya, BSc *Dar es Salaam* MSc *Vrije* MSc *Kansas State*

DP Snyman, BA (Language Technology) MA PhD (Computer Science) *North-West*

L Tekeni, NDip BTech *NMMU* MIT PhD *NMU*

P Tsibolane, BScHons *Cape Town* MIT Pret MA *Rhodes*

W Uys, Dip (Datametrics) *Unisa* PGDip (IS) BComHons MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

M Jacobs-Basadien, BCom BComHons MCom *UWC*

### Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)

#### Contacts

Director: Professor Salah Kabanda ([Salah.Kabanda@uct.ac.za](mailto:Salah.Kabanda@uct.ac.za))

Deputy Director: Dr Dirk Snyman ([Dirk.Snyman@uct.ac.za](mailto:Dirk.Snyman@uct.ac.za))

CITANDA is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our goal is to become the leading centre of development and research activity for this important effort in Africa. The main research themes pursued by CITANDA are:

**IT Innovation and Use:** We investigate a range of IT artefacts related to digital technology innovations and their use. This includes digital technologies like AI, business intelligence (BI), data analytics, expert systems, Fintech, blockchain (Bitcoin, ID wallet, etc.), cloud computing, telecoms, networking, infrastructure, decision support system and executive IS, social media presence, social computing, e-commerce, business enterprise systems, mobile computing, Internet of Things (IoT), and Healthcare IT.

**IT Praxis:** The digital technologies warrant the investigation as to their design, implementation, adoption, usage, and impact amongst individuals, organisations, nations, and the global community. We therefore study IS used in different practices such as education, business processes, information security and privacy practices, sharing economies, social networking dynamics, as well as their design and development, and the user experience. These constitute the IT praxis.

**The African Context:** Our investigation of IT design, implementation, adoption, usage, and impact amongst individuals, organisations, nations, and the global community is especially bound to the African context. We value issues relating to IT for disadvantaged, underserved and under-represented rural and urban communities and individuals.

**IS Research Practice:** We apply and contribute to certain research methods in the IS field. Besides classical interpretivist case studies, we are interested in grounded theorising. Critical social theory and critical realism are valued to critique, identify underlying mechanisms and hence change socio-technical systems. Pragmatism, in the forms of action research and design science research, is a current focus, as useful changes are made or prescribed as part of the research.

---

## INF1002F/S FOUNDATIONS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr L Tekeni

**Course entry requirements:** Admission may be restricted for students other than those in Commerce, based on enrolment numbers. For students outside of Commerce, entrance requirements include either 70% for NBT QL or at least 50% for Maths (NSC) or MAM1014F or NBT QL or MAM1022F.

**Course outline:**

The course provides a foundation to the use and impact of Information systems in business and society. Fundamental knowledge of information systems, their functioning and how they contribute to globalisation will be discussed. Particular focus is for students to understand the value of information, its collection, processing, storage and transmission through use of information systems in businesses, suppliers and customers. Practical exposure (linked to the theoretical themes) to data analysis tools, programming and systems development in organisations is provided.

**Lecture times:** Monday: 6th OR 7th period. **Tutorials and Practical sessions:** Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup> – 7<sup>th</sup> OR Wednesday 3<sup>rd</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> in Alumni Labs.

**DP requirements:** Year mark greater than or equal to 45% (based on all assessments prior to the final exam). 80% participation for all practicals (tutorials and workshops).

**Assessment:** Coursework 65%; Final Examination 35%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final exam.

**INF1102F/S FOUNDATIONS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

*For Academic Development programme (Commerce). Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the INF1002F/S students.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr M Kapepo

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Commerce EDU programme. For students outside of Commerce, entrance requirements include either 70% for NBT QL or at least 50% for Maths (NSC) or MAM1014F or 60% for MAM1022F.

**Course outline:**

The course provides a foundation to the use and impact of Information systems in business and society. Fundamental knowledge of information systems, their functioning and how they contribute to globalisation will be discussed. Particular focus is for students to understand the value of information, its collection, processing, storage and transmission through use of information systems in businesses, suppliers and customers. Practical exposure (linked to the theoretical themes) to data analysis tools, programming and systems development in organisations is provided.

**Lecture times:** Monday, 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> period, Tuesday to Wednesday, 6<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Year mark greater than or equal to 45% for the year mark (based on all assessment prior to the final exam). 80% participation for all practicals (tutorials and workshops).

**Assessment:** Coursework 65%; Final Examination 35%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final exam.

**INF2003F COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Professor S Kabanda

**Course entry requirements:** At least 65% for INF1002F/S/N or equivalent (or at least 70% for CSC1017F).

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on integrating good programming practices through planning and developing software programs using C#. The course is practically-orientated and students should be prepared to spend time after hours to do programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home. Theory lectures are used to communicate course content, which includes: Data Types and Expressions, Methods and Behaviours, Creating Your Own Classes, Making Decisions, Repeating Instructions, Arrays, Introduction to Windows Programming, Advanced Object-Oriented Programming Features, and Debugging and Handling Exceptions.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday and Thursday, 8<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Submission of 80% of quizzes and workshops. A minimum year mark of 45%.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 80%; Summative Assessment 20%. Subminimum 40% for the summative assessment.

**INF2004F INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS**

*This course is not credited towards an Information Systems degree.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr T Chimboza

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of INF1002F/S and ACC1006F or equivalents.

**Course outline:**

Information Technology in Business (INF2004F) is offered to Accounting and Finance students in order to prepare them for a range of roles within the business environment. The course prepares students for a range of IT-related roles such as users, manager, designers, project managers and evaluators of information systems. The course covers the conceptual foundations, control, applications, and system development process of Accounting Information Systems. The course is linked with other courses: Foundations of Information Systems (INF1002F/S), Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W) and Governance, Audit and Assurance I (ACC2018H). The course has been developed to be in line with South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) competency requirements.

**Lecture times:** Monday and Tuesday either 15h00-15h45 or 16h00-16:45. Tutorials/Practicals: Thursday 1<sup>st</sup>-7<sup>th</sup> period and Friday 3<sup>rd</sup>-7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Year mark greater than or equal to 45% (based on all continuous assessment prior to the final exam) and 80% participation for all practicals (tutorials and workshops).

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%, Final Examination 40% with a Sub-minimum of 40% for the final exam.

---

### INF2006F BUSINESS INTELLIGENCE AND ANALYTICS

6 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** G Oosterwyk

**Course entry requirements:** INF1002F/S or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to the main features of business intelligence and business analytics, including data warehousing and data marts, decision support systems, OLAP, data mining and analytics, corporate performance management, data visualisation, real-time BI, pervasive BI, mobile BI and big data analytics. Case studies and management approaches for implementation are covered and a hands-on project requires students to produce a management report after analysing data using commercial BI software.

**Lecture times:** Course runs only for 3 weeks: Monday to Wednesday, 5<sup>th</sup> period, Friday 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> period

**DP requirements:** 80% Class attendance.

**Assessment:** Note: Assessment requirements for both INF2006F and INF2007F need to be met in order to pass INF2008F.

---

### INF2007F APPLYING DATABASE PRINCIPLES

12 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Z Ruhwanya

**Course entry requirements:** INF2003F or equivalent, or INF2003F as co-requisite. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2001F.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to database concepts, advanced database design and implementation and new developments in the database field. These are core skills which I.S. professionals require throughout their careers. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing, implementing and using databases. This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data dictionaries, database implementation, database security and administration. The concepts are applicable to any development context, and the workshops ensure the students can apply this theory to real world applications.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Wednesday 12h00 - 12h45

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables and year mark of 45%.

**Assessment:** The final grade is derived from the following deliverables: Coursework: 60%; Final Exam 40%. Sub-minimum 45% for the final exam. Note: Assessment requirements for both INF2006F and INF2007F need to be met to pass INF2008F.

## **INF2008F DATABASE SYSTEMS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Z Ruhwanya

**Course entry requirements:** INF2003F or equivalent or INF2003F as co-requisite. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2001F.

### **Course outline:**

The course combines INF2006F (weighted 33%) and INF2007F (weighted 67%). Please see course outlines for these courses. This course introduces students to database concepts, advanced database design and implementation and new developments in the database field. The main features of business intelligence and business analytics, including data warehousing and data marts, decision support systems, OLAP, data mining and analytics, corporate performance management, data visualization, real-time BI, pervasive BI, mobile BI and big data analytics are introduced. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing, implementing and using databases. This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data dictionaries, database implementation, database security and administration. The concepts are applicable to any development context, and the workshops ensure the students are able to apply this theory to real world applications. Case studies and management approaches for implementation are covered and a hands-on project requires students to produce a management report after analysing data using commercial BI software.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables and year mark of 45%.

**Assessment:** The course combines INF2006F (weighted 33%) and INF2007F(67%). Both need to be met in order for the student to pass INF2008F.

## **INF2009F SYSTEMS ANALYSIS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr A Pekane

**Course entry requirements:** INF2003F or equivalent or INF2003F as co-requisite. INF2009F is a half course designed for students intending to major in Information Systems or Computer Science for the BCom, BBusSci or BSc degrees. Students pursuing other computing degrees may be accepted, space permitting.

### **Course outline:**

This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements. It is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with a particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object-oriented systems analysis, with a particular focus on UML models.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Wednesday, 4<sup>th</sup> period, Practical workshops: Thursday 3<sup>rd</sup> & 4<sup>th</sup> periods OR 4<sup>th</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup> OR 8<sup>th</sup> & 9<sup>th</sup>.

**DP requirements:** Submitted at least 80% of the coursework (80% of individual deliverables and 80% of group work). Subminimum of 45% course year-mark.

**Assessment:** The final grade is derived from results of the Coursework (Formative Assessment: 40% + Summative Assessment 20%) and the Final Examination (40%). Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

## **INF2010S INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES**

## 180 DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** G Oosterwyk

**Course entry requirements:** Minimum 45% final mark for INF2003F or equivalent. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2002S.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks. This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networked applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets and the Internet. The underlying architecture of modern computer hardware and operating systems, mobile computing, the cloud and basic computer security is also covered.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Wednesday 12h00 -12h45.

**DP requirements:** Completing 80% of deliverables including quizzes, assignments (including the IT technical report) and semester test. Year mark of 45%.

**Assessment:** The final grade is derived from the results of quizzes, assignments (including IT technical report) and the semester test which counts 60%; the Final Exam (40%) - sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

### INF2011S SYSTEMS DESIGN & DEVELOPMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr D Snyman

**Course entry requirements:** Minimum 45% final mark for [INF2007 or INF2008 or CSC2001 or equivalent] and INF2009 and [INF2003 or CSC1016 or equivalent].

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object - oriented tools to design and construct a working system. This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF2009F Systems Analysis.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, 4<sup>th</sup> period, Thursday: Weekly workshop sessions 3<sup>rd</sup> to 4<sup>th</sup> OR 4<sup>th</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> periods. Friday: Practical workshops 5<sup>th</sup> – 7<sup>th</sup>.

**DP requirements:** Submit 80% of workshops and quizzes. Year-mark of 45%. Submitted all project work.

**Assessment:** The final grade is derived from the following deliverables: Coursework: 60%; Exam 40%. Subminimum 45% for the final exam.

---

### INF3003W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT I

48 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr W Uys

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in all second year Information Systems courses.

**Course outline:**

This whole year course is for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) to gain an understanding of the issues that are influencing ICT projects and experience the development and implementation of such a project. This course combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development team project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate IS courses. The theoretical parts of this course aim to make the project team experiences more true to life, aiding the development of a project practitioner. Students should be aware that successful project management consists of a sound plan (using project management tools and techniques) and strong people management to direct the plan through to the completion of the project's deliverables. The

basis for this development process is an interactive project team environment of learning through experiences and reflection. The practical part of this course involves the application and implementation of these concepts following the full life cycle of a team-based IS project in a real-life setting.

**Lecture times:** First semester: 10h00-10h45 Monday and Tuesday, and 10h00-11h45 Wednesday and Friday, and 10h00-12h45 Thursday. Second semester: 12h00-12h45 Thursday.

**DP requirements:** Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%. (Weekly coding workshops and tutorials, as well as continuous assignments for the team project culminating in a formal presentation and code presentation). Teamwork makes up 40% of the course mark. Exam 40%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the examination (both Project Management and Code).

### **INF3011F IT PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

*Students cannot be credited for this course and for INF3003W.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** G Mwalemba

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in INF2003F, INF2009F and at least 45% for INF2011S.

**Course outline:**

This is a first-semester capstone course for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) and either Computer Science, Finance or Informatics who wish not only to gain an understanding of project management issues but also experience the execution of such projects. The course thus combines the theoretical elements of project management (and people management) with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a team project. The course integrates practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed in other undergraduate IS courses.

**Lecture times:** 10h00-10h45 Monday-Thursday and 10h00-11h45 Friday.

**DP requirements:** Submission of required project work and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%. Final examination counts 30%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

### **INF3012S BPM & ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** P Tsibolane

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in INF2003F, INF2009F and INF2011S.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa. It has a heavy emphasis on ERP systems, business processes and Business Process Management (BPM). Students will be exposed to methodologies and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes. Students will be introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP that impact business processes. A group project will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving an existing process. Students will be introduced to S/4 HANA and will acquire a basic working knowledge of the Application.

**Lecture times:** 11h00-11h45 Tuesday-Friday and 10h00-10h45 Thursday and Friday.

**DP requirements:** Acceptable participation in group project, 45% for the year mark and completion and submission of 80% of workshops.

**Assessment:** Classwork 65% (workshops, class exercises, test and a group project), final examination 35%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

### **INF3014F ELECTRONIC COMMERCE**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** G Mwalemba

## 182 DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

**Course entry requirements:** INF2003F, INF2009F and at least 45% for INF2011S.

**Course outline:**

INF3014F is a course for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) as well as any other student that wish to gain an understanding of electronic commerce (e-Commerce) technologies and their usage in society. The course covers both theoretical e-Commerce issues as well as the practical skills required to develop a basic e-Commerce system. The course plays a role in facilitating students' ability to constructively develop integrated knowledge on e-Commerce, including an understanding of and the ability to apply and critically evaluate the key concepts, techniques and practices that form part of e-Commerce systems design, development, implementation and usage. The practical component includes planning, structuring, and developing e-Commerce related web applications as well as designing the user experience (UX). The practical component will culminate in a project that involves developing an e-Commerce application that addresses a real business or social need.

**Lecture times:** 12h00-13h45 Tuesday and Wednesday and either 13h00-14h45 or 14h00-15h45 Friday.

**DP requirements:** Submission of tutorials, seminar, and project work as well as a subminimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%. Exam 30%. Subminimum of 40% for the final examination.

---

### INF4024W INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor S Kabanda

**Course entry requirements:** This course is restricted to students admitted into the 4<sup>th</sup> year BBusSci, the honours programmes in Information Systems and the honours programme in Management Information Systems.

**Course outline:**

The course provides a first research exposure leading to the completion of a research project. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills. The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full-time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.

**Lecture times:** This course runs in 2 block session: One in the beginning of the 1st semester, and the second block runs in the middle of the 1st semester.

**Assessment:** Students will be evaluated as follows: Interim deliverables 40%; Empirical report 60%. An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Empirical Report.

---

### INF4025S INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor M Tanner

**Course entry requirements:** Students should meet the entrance requirements to the 4<sup>th</sup> year BBusSci or IS Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course covers IS Management topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

**Lecture times:** Monday and Thursday, 6<sup>th</sup> & 7<sup>th</sup>.

**DP requirements:** 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a sub-minimum of 45% in the final examination.

**Assessment:** Seminar and classwork deliverables 60%; Final Assessment 40%.

### **INF4026F APPLICATION & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor S Kabanda

**Course entry requirements:** Students should meet the entrance requirements to the 4<sup>th</sup> year BBusSci or IS Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course covers twelve IS application and technical development topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

**Lecture times:** Monday and Thursday, 6<sup>th</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a sub-minimum of 45% in the final examination.

**Assessment:** Seminar and classwork deliverables 60%; Final Assessment 40%.

### **INF4027W SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II**

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Professor S Kabanda (1st semester) and Professor M Tanner (2nd semester)

**Course entry requirements:** Students should meet the entrance requirements to the 4th year BBusSci or IS Honours programme and may be required to write an entrance exam.

**Course outline:**

For the Systems Development Project II course, teams of students are required to identify and analyse a real-world IS problem, then design, and develop and test a fully-functioning Information System that meets current and future requirements. The software projects are formulated by Industry Sponsors and relate to real-life business problems that need to be solved to bring business value. Students are required to use agile methodologies (Scrum/Kanban) to manage their projects. The course combines theoretical elements of agile project management and software development methodologies with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of the team projects. Students should use and integrate Analysis, Design, Programming and Testing skills learned during other undergraduate courses in their projects. Students should also adhere to the Software Engineering Institute (SEI) guidelines and principles in the five key focus areas of software development (requirements analysis, design, construction, testing, and quality assurance).

Students are required to work independently, liaise with their sponsors to gather requirements and produce a workable solution in four (4) Iterations. To support development work, students should use tools like Trello, Jira, Git, Microsoft Azure etc. The course aims to equip students with problem-solving, team management, and technical skills, for them to be ready for a professional work environment.

**Assessment:** Assessment will be based on compulsory deliverables within the following categories: Programming Test, Vision Presentation, BA & Innovation Document, Iterations Assessments (Documentation & Presentation) and the individual portfolio of evidence of each student.



---

## SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09

Telephone Number: 021 650 2311.

The letter code for the department is BUS

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/school-management-studies>

### Head of Department and Associate Professor:

DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) Urban Dev Plan *London* PhD *Minnesota*

### Emeritus Professors:

IL MacDonald, BScHons *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Research Scholar

RE Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BScHons MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

L Ronnie, MEd *Sheffield* MSc *Liverpool* PhD *Cape Town*

### Professor of Demography:

T A Moultrie, BBusSci *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *London*

### Professor of Marketing

N Madinga, BTech MTech *VUT* PhD *NMMU*

### Professors of Industrial and Organisational Psychology:

J Bagraim, BBusSci BAHons MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

S Chapman, BAHons MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

F de Kock, MCom *Stell* PhD *Erasmus University Rotterdam*

I Meyer, Dip *Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*

A Jaga, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

A Schlechter, BScHons MA PhD *Stell*

### Honorary Professors:

L Foster, PhD *South Florida*

E Platen, PhD *Dresden*

I Timaeus, MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

### Associate Professors:

R Chohan, BBusSci MBusSci *Cape Town* PhD *Lulea*

S Dlamini, BAHons *UJ* MMSM (Strategic Marketing) PhD *Witwatersrand*

J Lappeman, BBusSci MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BScHons MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*

D Priilaid, BScHons HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

S Savahl, PhD *UWC/Ghent*

### Senior Lecturers:

P Botha, BComHons *Stell* MCom *Cape Town* FASSA CERA

N Bundwini, BComHons *Pret* MCom PhD *Cape Town*

C Duffy, BSocScHons MCom PhD *Cape Town*

E Maritz, BScHons *Stell* DPhil *Oxon* FASSA

A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Witwatersrand*

P Pillay, BComHons MCom DCom *UKZN* CM(SA)

J Rousseau, BAHons MA *Cape Town*  
 S Rousseau, BAHons MA PhD *Cape Town*  
 Z Zungu, BSocScHons MSocSc *UKZN*

**Lecturers:**

B Arendse, BComHons, MCom *UWC*  
 N Bundwini, BComHons *Pret* MCom PhD *Cape Town*  
 P Broster, BSocScHons MPhil *Cape Town*  
 F Farista, BSocScHons MCom *Cape Town*  
 E Gouws, BComHons, MCom *Pret* FASSA  
 S Hendry, BA(Econ) LLB PDOM *Cape Town*  
 C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*  
 L Mototo, BComHons MCom *Witwatersrand*  
 LK Mulaudzi, BComHons PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Stell*  
 FASSA G Nodoba, BAHons *Fort Hare* HDE MED *Cape Town*  
 N Veldsman, BBusSci MCom *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Faculty Staff:****Professors:**

A Botha, BA BComHons *Cape Town* MA *Montclair* PhD *Durham*  
 H McLeod, BBusSci *Cape Town* PGDip (Health Sciences) *Canterbury* FIA CFA FASSA FNZSA  
 L Van Vuuren, PhD *UJ*  
 E Wood, BScEng *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Canterbury*

**Associate Professor:**

A Boodhoo, MCom PhD *Cape Town*  
 D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*  
 L Robertson, BComHons *NWU* MBusSci *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

V Adjivanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*  
 E Flint, BBusSci MCom *Cape Town*  
 D Strugnell, BAHons *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town* SASSA CFP

**Lecturers:**

M Abraham, BBusSci MCom MPhil *Cape Town*  
 J Jurgens, DipEd *Hewatt*  
 M Lowther, BSc *Natal* FIA FASSA CFP  
 T Mc Walter, PhD *Witwatersrand*  
 I Melzer, BBusSci *Cape Town*  
 D Williams, MA *Middlesex*

**Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE)****Director and Professor of Demography:**

TA Moultrie, BBusSci *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *London*

**Honorary Professor:**

IM Timæus, MA *Canterbury* MSc PhD *London*

**Senior Lecturer Adjunct:**

V Adjivanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

**Senior Research Scholar**

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BScHons MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

**UCT Liberty Institute of Strategic Marketing**

**Research Staff**

P Egan, MBA *Stell*

---

**BUS1003H INTRODUCTION TO ACTUARIAL SCIENCE**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** L Mulaudzi

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Actuarial Programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the fields of actuarial science and quantitative finance. The central concept for both disciplines is the measurement and valuation of financial transactions with a component of uncertainty. Topics covered include risk assessment and management, different types of insurance, different types of asset classes. Students are introduced to financial mathematics and life contingency functions which enables them to value assets and insurance products. The course also addresses questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary/quant.

**DP requirements:** Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.

**Assessment:** Tutorials and Assignments 15%; Tests 35%; Examination 50%.

---

**BUS1004F INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGY AND MARKETING**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** A Meadows

**Course entry requirements:** Students should be in their second or third AYOS in any faculty or have permission from the Course Convener.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide students with a foundational understanding of business strategy and marketing. The course is divided into two modules, focusing first on core topics in business strategy, followed by key principles of marketing. Students will develop business knowledge and skills that can be applied in professional settings, entrepreneurial ventures, and managerial roles.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday 12:00 - 12:45

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all guest lectures, attend and submit tutorials, contribute substantially to the group project, write the class test and obtain a minimum coursework mark of 40%.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% of the final mark; final assessment 50% of the final mark.

---

**BUS1007S INTRODUCTION TO INDUSTRIAL AND ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** B Arendse

**Course entry requirements:** This course is intended for students in the special field of Industrial and Organisational Psychology, but students from other faculties may choose this course as an elective.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the field of Industrial and Organisational Psychology and its application of psychological theories and principles to solve workplace challenges. Students will explore the major historical trends and research that have shaped the discipline, alongside current and future developments in the world of work. The course provides an understanding of individual

and organisational behaviour, focusing on why individuals in organisations behave in particular ways and how organisations can influence employee behaviour.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, 09:00 - 09:45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework (assignments and tests) 60%. Final examination 40%.

---

### **BUS1036F/S EVIDENCE-BASED MANAGEMENT**

*First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream).*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** J Rousseau

**Course entry requirements:** Admission as first year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.

**Course outline:**

This course equips students with crucial intellectual resources for facing the challenges presented by a globalised knowledge-dependent economy. Its focus is on developing critical reasoning skills, in particular competence at, and confidence in, assessing the quality of available evidence; distinguishing disinformation from misinformation, and understanding the influence of social media on shaping judgments and decision-making. Students will learn how to use evidence and sound argumentation to reach well-justified conclusions, and to then efficiently and persuasively communicate those conclusions to relevant stakeholders. Practically, the course uses case studies of contemporary debates on social and traditional media to emphasise the importance of understanding commercial activity as occurring within particular social and political environments, and on how those environments can affect our ability to make rational decisions.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all coursework assignments. Participation in small group case study discussions as required. Achieving a weighted average of at least 40%.

**Assessment:** Coursework 75%; Capstone assessment 25%. A sub-minimum of 45% must be achieved in the capstone assessment.

---

### **BUS2010F/S MARKETING I**

*0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Lappeman

**Course entry requirements:** Students should be in their second AYOS or above.

**Course outline:**

The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

**DP requirements:** 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, case studies, project and test 50%; June / October examinations (2 hours) 50%.

---

### **BUS2016H FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** E Gouws

**Course entry requirements:** See rule FBC3.8, FBD6, FBF3.5, FBG2.5, respectively, given Actuarial Programme of registration.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications related to non-random cash flows. Lectures and tutorials will cover various aspects, including cash flow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of

streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, compound interest problems and index-linked securities, income and capital gains tax on fixed-interest securities, arbitrage pricing and forward contracts, basic types of assets, pricing methods, and the term structure of interest rates.

**DP requirements:** At least 40% for coursework, 80% total tutorial attendance.

**Assessment:** Tutorials (groupwork) 10%; Tests 30%; Examination 60% (42% written exam; 18% Excel-based exam).

### **BUS2023S ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Professor J Bagraim

**Course entry requirements:** This course is restricted to students in their second academic year of study (AYOS). The course is intended for students majoring in Industrial and Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/faculties may choose this course as an elective.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide students with a deep understanding of Organisational Behaviour (OB) and its role in fostering effective work environments. Students will explore how human behaviour in organisations is shaped by individual capabilities and workplace relationships, gaining insights into the psychological foundations that distinguish OB from human resource management. The course focuses on applying OB theory to workplace behaviour, with particular attention to the South African context, and encourages students to critically reflect on their own professional interactions.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday, Thursday, Friday 09:00 - 09:45.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60% (assignments, tests). Final examination 40%.

### **BUS2024F/S PSYCHOLOGY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** B Arendse

**Course entry requirements:** This course is restricted to students in their second academic year of study (AYOS). The course is intended for students majoring in Industrial and Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/faculties may choose this course as an elective.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the principles and practices of Human Resource Management (HRM) and how they align with organisational strategic goals. Students will explore key HRM practices, including hiring, developing, and retaining employees while ensuring fair treatment. The course also examines how insights from Industrial and Organisational Psychology inform and enhance HRM practices.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, 09:00 - 09:45.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework (assignments and tests) 60%. Final examination 40%.

### **BUS2033F/S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr S Rousseau

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in at least 8 courses towards the degree.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of persuasive business and professional documents and deliver business presentations. Students develop skills in planning and producing effective messages through practice in both verbal and visual arguments. They also develop management and communication skills for collaboration through teamwork.

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** Final written examination: 40% (with a 35% subminimum). Coursework mark:60%.

---

### **BUS3003F RESEARCH DESIGN IN INDUSTRIAL AND ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** N Veldsman

**Course entry requirements:** This course is restricted to students in their third academic year of study (AYOS). The course is intended for students majoring in Industrial and Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/faculties may choose this course as an elective.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to develop the foundational knowledge and skills required by the scientist-practitioner in the field of Industrial and Organisational Psychology. Students will learn how to design empirical research projects that engage with current topics in the discipline, drawing on recent and emerging trends from both academia and industry. The course offers a comprehensive introduction to the research planning process, including quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methods research approaches.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 16:00 - 16:45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework (assignments and tests) 60%. Final examination 40%.

---

### **BUS3004S RESEARCH DATA ANALYSIS IN INDUSTRIAL & ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** N Veldsman

**Course entry requirements:** This course is restricted to students in their third academic year of study (AYOS). The course is intended for students majoring in Industrial and Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/faculties may choose this course as an elective.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to equip students with the skills to conduct quantitative and qualitative data analysis to inform Industrial and Organisational Psychology practice. Students will learn to critically assess and empirically analyse research findings related to the management of people in organisations. The course also focuses on applying these insights to make effective decisions in business and organisational settings.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 16:00 - 16:45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework (assignments and tests) 60%. Final examination 40%.

---

### **BUS3008W MARKETING RESEARCH I**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Professor N Madinga and L. Mototo

**Course entry requirements:** STA2020F/S; BUS2010F/S.

**Co-requisites:** STA3022F.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further commercial and scholarly research. It covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.

**DP requirements:** Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Completion of all required project assignments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorials, group project and semester test) 70%. Final examination 30%. Sub-minimum of 45% in final examination to the course.

---

**BUS3018F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II MODELS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** M Mdlekeza

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H, MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S, MAM2014S, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS1003H, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a solid foundation in stochastic processes and survival models, and their actuarial application. Topics covered include: Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes; survival models; estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements; transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators; binomial model of mortality; multiple state models; process of graduation; testing crude estimates; standard tables; assurances and annuities.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

**Assessment:** Tutorials and tests 40%. Examination (3 hour) 60%.

---

**BUS3024S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II CONTINGENCIES**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** P Botha

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H, STA2004F, MAM2010F & MAM2011F

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a grounding in the mathematical techniques used to model and value cash flows dependent on death, survival, or other uncertain risks. The topics covered include: simple assurance and annuity contracts; more complex contracts with increasing benefits; derivation of formulae for means and variances of benefit payments; definition of standard actuarial symbols and the relationships, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select); calculation of net premiums and net premium provisions (both prospective and retrospective); calculation of death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit; calculation of gross premiums; functions involving two lives; cash flow models; discounted emerging costs; and practical application using MS Excel.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

**Assessment:** Tutorials and tests 40%. Examination 60%.

---

**BUS3038S INTRODUCTION TO PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr M Hoffman

**Course entry requirements:** Students should be in their 3<sup>rd</sup> year of a BCom or BBusSc or be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management, or be an SSA student.

**Course outline:**

The key objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to Project Management for Commerce students. Students are introduced to the Project Life Cycle and the project management methodology as outlined in the Project Management Book of Knowledge (PBOK). Students registered for this course will be required to apply the project management process to new product development, with the practical group project focusing on doing a feasibility study for a new product. Particular emphasis is placed on quality, both as an important element of product development but equally important as an element of project management process.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework assessments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**BUS3039F/S PEOPLE MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Savahl

**Course entry requirements:** **BUS3039F:** Entry to this course is restricted to: 1.) third year BCom (Management Studies) students who have not taken organisational psychology undergraduate courses, 2.) third year BBusSc students in all fields except for Organisational Psychology, Finance, Finance (CA), and 3.) PG Diploma students in the following areas: Sports Management, Business Communication, Entrepreneurship and Marketing. **BUS3039S:** Entry to this course is restricted to: 1.) Third Year BCom (Management Studies) students and 2.) Third Year BBusSc Finance, Finance (CA), Finance 5-year and Finance (CA) 5-year students.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces business science and management students to people management issues (e.g., leadership, teamwork, and diversity) that may arise as they enter the world of work. Students will learn to manage current and emerging South African contextual complexities in managing people from diverse local lived realities. Adopting a collaborative learning approach, the course focuses on building the knowledge and skills necessary for students to be active in leading transformative workplace change and social justice.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

### **BUS3041F MARKETING IIA**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr N Bundwini

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F/S

**Course outline:**

The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Consumer Behaviour. The course is designed to focus on understanding how and why consumers make the decisions which they do when confronted with a buying decision. It attempts to use this information in guiding marketers to better design appropriate marketing strategies. While the course recognises the universality of consumer decision making, it puts this in a South African context.

**DP requirements:** Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write examination. All the class work assessments must be completed.

**Assessment:** Coursework (projects, assignments and tests) 50%. Final examination 50%

---

### **BUS3043S MARKETING IIB**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Dlamini

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F/S.

**Course outline:**

The Integrated Marketing Communication module aims to provide an overview of marketing communications so that students develop an understanding of, and insight into, the industry, its processes and its role as a business tool. Students will be equipped with the skills to formulate a marketing communication strategy. This course will focus on providing students with an understanding of the different marketing communication tools, the media involved with these, and how these activities form part of the overall marketing strategy. The course will cover traditional and new marketing communication tools, the importance of marketing communication tools, the importance of marketing insights in marketing communication strategy development, advertising and media, as well as the theoretical creative approaches to integrated marketing communications.

**DP requirements:** Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work to be allowed to write the examination.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%. Final examination 50%.

---

### **BUS3095S SOCIAL IMPACT ENTERPRISE**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7



**Convener:** S Hendry

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies or be in the third academic year of study (AYOS) in the Faculty of Commerce or be an approved SSA student.

**Course outline:**

Students will be introduced to current thinking and trends in entrepreneurship, with a specific focus on social entrepreneurship. The course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the key processes, challenges and experiences of initiating and delivering a profitable business venture that also has a positive and transformative impact on society. Through a combination of focussing on entrepreneurial leadership, agile project management and working with a “real” client on case studies and “live” projects, students will learn how to identify the key elements of successful social enterprises, integrate various elements of the social entrepreneurship ventures and evaluate and mobilise resources needed for activation.

By the end of the course, students will be able to:

- Understand the transformation imperative that exists in South Africa
- Understand the role that social entrepreneurship can play in leading this transformation
- Identify key elements of successful social enterprises
- Design creative problem-solving strategies aimed at solving real challenges in a real organisation.

**DP requirements:** All lectures and workshops are compulsory. Students must satisfactorily submit both their group and individual assignments and obtain at least a weighted overall average of 40% for their course work.

**Assessment:** 70% for formative assessments: Individual Assignment 1 – 10%; Class Participation Mark – 10%; Group Contract – 5%; Client MOU – 5%; Research and Report Writing Plan – 10% and Final Report – 30%. 30% for summative assessment. Minimum of 40% in final examination.

## **BUS4006W INDUSTRIAL AND ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS COURSEWORK**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** F Farista

**Course entry requirements:** Admission into the Industrial and Organisational Honours Programme/4<sup>th</sup> year Business Science Industrial and Organisational Psychology Stream.

**Co-requisites:** BUS4030H.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as effective, responsible change agents within organisations and contribute to a more sustainable future. The course focuses on organisational change and change management, providing students with the ability to build change models, translate change visions into measurable behaviours, improve an organisation's capacity for change through learning, and support individuals and organisations through change processes. Through case studies, practical applications, and critical reflection, students will develop the strategic and interpersonal skills needed to navigate and drive change in complex, turbulent and uncertain environments.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all lectures and complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% overall for all coursework modules. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

## **BUS4026W MARKETING III**

*Only available to 4th year Business Science Marketing students.*

72 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Mototo

**Course entry requirements:** Only available to 4th year Business Science marketing students, and having completed BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W.

**Course outline:**

The course consists of a number of advanced modules and electives may also be offered. Modules may include Retail Management, International Marketing, Service Marketing, B2B Marketing, Contemporary Marketing and Digital Marketing. Depending on the minimum number of students required, electives may be added or withdrawn on an annual basis. Similarly, module weights may be changed annually. Students should consult with the Marketing section to establish which modules are offered in a specific year. If resources permit students will be allowed to select from multiple modules. As a general rule, this course is available only to 4<sup>th</sup> year Business Science students.

**Lecture times:** Lecture periods vary per semester and per module. Please refer to course outline, and liaise with course convener.

**DP requirements:** For each module students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module (>50%) and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%. Final Exam 50%.

---

### **BUS4027W ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ASSETS**

54 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** P Botha

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H, BUS3018F, BUS3024S, STA3041F, STA3043S and, STA3045F.

**Co-requisites:** BUS4028F

**Course outline:**

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

**Assessment:** Tutorials and Tests 50%. End of year examinations (2x 3 hours) 50%

---

### **BUS4028F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS**

21 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Maritz

**Course entry requirements:** 4<sup>th</sup> year status in BBusSci (AcSci) or BBusSci (QF) – see Program Rules of BBusSci Actuarial Science – Rule FBC 3.6 & 3.7. BComHons (AcSci / QF): As for progression to 4<sup>th</sup> year of BBusSci (AcSci / QF); or be in their second year of BComHons (AcSci / QF). Honours students not meeting the 60% requirement outlined in Rule FBC4 are required to defer registration for BUS4028F to their second year of registration.

**Course outline:**

The course covers the behaviour of financial markets, measures of investments risk, asset return models, derivative pricing and liability valuation. Topics include: the efficient markets hypothesis, utility theory, behavioural economics, measures of investment risks, mean-variance portfolio theory, the capital asset pricing model, multi-factor models of asset returns, Brownian motion, Ito calculus, stochastic models for security prices, models of the term structures of interest rates, simple models for credit risk, valuation of futures and options, ruin theory and run-off triangles.

**DP requirements:** Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.

**Assessment:** Tutorials 8%; Tests 32%; 3h15min written examination 42%; 1h45min computer-based examination 18%.

### **BUS4029H ACTUARIAL RESEARCH PROJECT**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Mataramvura

**Co-requisites:** Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).

**Course outline:**

The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.

**DP requirements:** Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.

**Assessment:** Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will be marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8\* Final Mark.

### **BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH PAPER**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** F Farista

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for BUS4006W (i.e. students must have been accepted into the 4<sup>th</sup> year/Honours degree for Industrial & Organisational Psychology.)

**Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to introduce students to research. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend compulsory workshops and complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Each research submission has an assessment weighting. Together with the final research report these submissions make up the mark for BUS4030H. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

### **BUS4034S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)**

27 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** C Kalil

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H, BUS3018F and STA3041F. BUS3024S, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F.

**Course outline:**

The course develops theory and practice related to professional and business communication. It aims to enhance students' ability to: plan and write business and professional document types with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences (e.g. traditional and electronic correspondence, reports and proposals); structure and deliver business presentations; design visual support for oral and written message; and work in teams to develop collaborative management and communication skills. Specific learning objectives are for effective: persuasion and argument; organisation, language and style for written business genres; use of visual aids, layout and formatting to enhance ease of access to information; planning and delivering persuasive presentations integrating visual aids; and collaborative management and communication for teaming.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments and participation in oral presentations; attendance at all compulsory lectures and workshops.

**Assessment:** PCU component: semester course work and presentations (60%); 3-hour written examination [Paper 1] (40%). Students must achieve a sub-minimum of 40% for each component with an average of 50%. In addition there is a 3-hour written examination (Paper 2) for professional exemption (N211). The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU final mark: 70%; N211 Paper 2: 30%.

---

### **BUS4050H STRATEGIC THINKING**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Hoffman

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of all special field courses up to the end of the third year (e.g. a Finance student must have completed all Finance courses). Students may register for BUS4050W only in the year in which they can potentially graduate.

**Course outline:**

BUS4050W is the capstone course available only to final year Business Science students. The aim of BUS4050W is to develop, test and improve students' strategic thinking ability and how they can apply this to business. This future-oriented and outcome-based course develops other types of thinking or competencies which include visionary thinking, contextual thinking, collaborative thinking and creative thinking. The course covers and concentrates on classic Strategic Management, Blue Ocean Strategy, Scenario Planning, and Business Models which will assist the students' preparation for the world of work. Business case studies will be introduced and discussed to assess embedded knowledge at the end of each of the above mentioned topics.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework assessments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

### **BUS4052H MARKETING RESEARCH PROJECT**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Mototo

**Course entry requirements:** A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking BUS4050W and BUS4026W and having completed BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W and STA3022F.

**Course outline:**

Students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing. Students will identify and develop a research project to investigate Marketing problems. The research involves the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data collection and data analysis. Students report these in a thesis and present their findings to a panel of assessors and their peers. Guest lectures may be invited to provide practical Marketing Research Topics.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all deliverables and attendance of all guest lectures.

**Assessment:** Various deliverables including a proposal (20%), literature review (40%), final report and manuscript (40%). There is no final exam for this course.

---

### **BUS4053H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Mataramvura

**Co-requisites:** Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).

**Course outline:**

The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial

draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.

**DP requirements:** Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.

**Assessment:** Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will be marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8\* Final Mark.

### **BUS4058F STRATEGIC MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Pillay

**Course entry requirements:** Only available to 4<sup>th</sup> year Business Science marketing students, and having completed BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the field of strategic marketing and assumes market and stakeholder orientations. It seeks understanding of strategic analysis in general and customer, company and competitor analysis specifically. It then teaches the craft of strategy design from both prescriptive and descriptive perspectives. Therefore it includes both conventional and contemporary marketing strategy theories. The course concludes with approaches for strategy implementation and specific emphasis on marketing metrics, societal challenges and strategic control.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday 11h00 - 12h45 and Thursday: 12h00 - 12h45

**DP requirements:** Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination.

**Assessment:** Projects, assignments and tests 50%. Final examinations (3 hours) 50%.

### **BUS4087S QUANTITATIVE FINANCE SELECTED TOPICS**

*This course is intended for students in the Quantitative Finance programme.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Mataramvura

**Course entry requirements:** FTX3044F (60%) and FTX3045S (60%), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

**Co-requisites:** BUS4050W.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to cover advanced topics in the theory and practice of finance. The course covers the following areas:

1. Asset-liability Management,
2. Quantitative Methods,
3. Behavioural Finance, and
4. Corporate Finance.

**DP requirements:** An overall average of 40% for class work.

**Assessment:** Class tests and tutorials 50%; Examination 50%.

## NELSON MANDELA SCHOOL OF PUBLIC GOVERNANCE

As a multi-disciplinary centre, the Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance makes public service at the highest levels of leadership an aspiration for the rising generation. The School promotes the development of strategic public leadership, including a strong emphasis on public sector reform, accountability and trust in governance. There are four main components to the School's activities:

- Academic Programmes which include a part-time and full-time Master's Degree and a PhD in Development Policy and Practice;
- Executive short courses designed for public leaders and officials, international and national non-profit organisations, think tanks and the private sector;
- The Building Bridges programme which brings together established and emerging public leaders, policymakers and experts from across Africa on key policy issues;
- A research centre on governance and development.

The School is housed in Linkoping House, Lower Campus. 27 Burg Road, Rondebosch.

Phone (021) 650- 1420.

The letter code for the School is GPP

Email: [zikhona.sikota@uct.ac.za](mailto:zikhona.sikota@uct.ac.za)

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/school-public-governance>

### Academic Director and Senior Lecturer:

M Nxele, BBusSci PGDip *Cape Town* MPhil *Paris Pantheon Sorbonne* PhD (Development Policy and Practice) *Cape Town* PhD (Economics) *Paris Pantheon Sorbonne*

### Senior Lecturer:

M Camerer, MA *Stell* MPhil *Oxon* PhD *Witwatersrand*

S Haricharan, BSc *Witwatersrand* AdvDip *Natal* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Stell*

D Rule, BBusSci MPhil DPhil *Cape Town*

### Academic Programmes Manager:

E Moosa, NDip BTech MTech *CPUT*

### Academic Programmes Co-ordinator:

Z Sikota, BAdminHons MAdmin *UWC*

### Emeritus Professor:

A Hirsch, BA *Cape Town* BAHons *Witwatersrand*, MA *Cape Town* MPhil *Columbia*

### Adjunct Professors:

A Dipeolu, BSocSc *Ife* PGCert *Oxon* MPhil *Cambridge* PhD *Unisa*

J Ferraz, DPhil *Sussex*

A Gillwald, MPhil *UKZN* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M Heywood, BAHons *Oxon* MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

J Javan, BA *Washington DC* PhD *North Carolina*

K Lee, BA *Seoul* PhD *California*

R Mattes, BA *Youngstown* MA *Delaware*, PhD *Illinois, Urbana-Champaign*

L Msengana-Ndlela, MBL *Unisa* PhD *Warwick*

T Tesfachew, BA MA *Lancaster* MPhil PhD *Sussex*

L Whitfield, BA *North Carolina* MPhil DPhil *Oxon* Dr Scient.Soc *Roskilde*

### Adjunct Associate Professors

F Aggad, Diploma *Columbia* BAdmin BAHons MA *Pret*

M Altman, BA *McGill* MPhil *Cambridge* PhD *Manchester*  
N Zalk, MSc PhD *London*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturers**

R Dieng, BSc *Marseille*, PGCert (Academic Practice) *Edinburgh* MA (International Cooperation & Development + Risk Management in Developing Countries) MA (Political Science) *Bordeaux* PhD (International Development) *London*  
MS Fakir, BSc BScHons *Witwatersrand* MA *London*  
G Kifukwe, BAHons MSc *Nottingham* MA *Paris* PhD *Nottingham*  
I Hoyaux, MBA *France* MSc *United Kingdom*  
S Phillips, BEngHons MSc *Warwick* MM PhD *Witwatersrand*

**Honorary Professors:**

R Davies, BCom *Rhodes* MSc *Southampton* DPhil *Sussex*  
C Lopes, MPhil *Geneva* PhD *Pantheon-Sorbonne*  
T Manuel, NatDip *Cape Town* PhD *Stell*  
A Oqubay, PGDip MBA *Milton Keynes* MA *Amsterdam* PhD *London*

## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the MBA specialising in Executive Management (EMBA) degree, the Master of Commerce in Development Finance (MCom DF) degree, the Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised/open) and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa.

Website: [www.gsb.uct.ac.za](http://www.gsb.uct.ac.za).

Telephone number: (021) 406-1911.

### Director of the GSB

C Duggan, BA *Brown* PhD *Stanford*

### Professors:

A L Alhassan, BSc MPhil *Ghana* PhD *Cape Town*

K April, Dip (Elec) Dip (LS) *Wingfield* BScEng MScEng HDE MBA *Cape Town* Cert (JProd) *Nagoya* PhD *Cape Town*

S Gossel, MEI-CFII (FAA) CPL (CAA) Cert (IntFinAcc) *Unisa* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

R Hamann, BSc BScHons MSc *Cape Town* PhD *East Anglia*

H Parker, BScEng MBA PhD *Cape Town*

J Luiz, BComHons MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Stell*

M Samuelsson, BBA *Mid Sweden* MSc *Gothenburg* PhD *Jönköping*

### Emeritus Professors:

W Baets, BSc MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*

G Bick, BScEng *Cape Town* BCom *Unisa* MBA *Berkeley* DPhil *UJ* CM(SA)

N Biekpe, BScHons *Ghana* MSc *London* PhD *UK*

A Eberhard, BScEng *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*

N Faull, BSc BEng (Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc (Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

M Hall, MA PhD *Cantab*

T Ryan, BScEng MBA *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors:

J Auerbach Jahajeeah, BSocSci *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Stanford*

R Chivaka, BComHons *NUSTR* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*

C Meyer, BA MA *Bruxelles* PhD *Solvay*

J Mukuddem-Petersen, BScHons MSc PhD *North West*

C Peter BScHons (Phys) *Natal* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Ramaboa, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town* International Relations *Tufts*

K Sewchurran, BSc *Unisa* BScHons MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

J Ahlers, BA PDM *Witwatersrand* LRSM (Violin Teaching) RSCM MBA *Cape Town*

R Albertus, BCom MBM *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

B Dharani, MBA PhD *Cape Town*

C Feront, MSc *Paris* MPhil *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

C Ferreira, PhD *Luleå*

M Kabinga, BA *Zambia* MA *York (Canada)* PhD *Cape Town*

W Kruger, PhD *Cape Town*

W Moodaley MBA *Oxon*



T Mthanti, PhD *Witwatersrand*  
J Schueler, Dipl.-Wirt.-Ing. MBA *Cape Town*  
E Shelley, MBA PhD *Cape Town*  
B Spatz, MSc *Georgetown* PhD *Tufts*  
A Surmeier, PhD *Marburg*  
B Zolfaghari, BSc *Azad* MA PhD *Durham*

---

### **GSB3002F/S/X/Z LEADERSHIP AND COMMUNICATION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Mukuddem-Petersen

**Course outline:**

The Leadership and Communication course will provide students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal and team leadership and effectiveness in communication. From a leadership perspective, the purpose of the course is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, but rather it is intended to be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for managing oneself and team more effectively. From a communication point of view, the course will provide a key set of tools for greater efficacy in effective communication, a cornerstone of sound leadership.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.

**Assessment:** The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

---

### **GSB3003F/S/X/Z ECONOMICS OF EMERGING MARKETS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Mukuddem-Petersen

**Course outline:**

The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.

**Assessment:** The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

---

### **GSB3004F/S/X/Z FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING MANAGEMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Mukuddem-Petersen

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing literacy in matters pertaining to accounting and finance. In the first half, students are taught to read, understand and interpret financial statements. It will equip students with the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes. In the second half, the course explores how good financial management lies at the heart of a successful and sustainable business. Students are introduced to standard finance techniques and

concepts that are useful in the practice of financial management across a range of business areas. In addition to equipping the student with a set of analytical tools and frameworks relevant to project assessment and cash flow management, the course also looks at the links between a company's investment and financing decisions.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.

**Assessment:** The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

---

### **GSB3005F/S/X/Z MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Mukuddem-Petersen

**Course outline:**

The marketing course focuses on three broad topics: understanding the nature and scope of marketing, analysing marketing opportunities (to facilitate identifying and selecting target markets), and developing and implementing marketing strategies in a particular context. This course introduces fundamental and advanced analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use in their work. Students are required to draw systematically from the body of knowledge and to apply their learning to a complex problem or organisation. Hence the course emphasizes conceptual and practical issues, primarily through the use of case study discussions and interactive lectures.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.

**Assessment:** The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

---

### **GSB3006F/S/X/Z HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Mukuddem-Petersen

**Course outline:**

The HRM course covers three main themes: The Individual in the Organisation, High Performance work practices and Leading and Managing People. The course will provide an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second and final themes illustrate how organisations go about leading and managing their employees also focussing on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.

**Assessment:** The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

---

### **GSB3007F/S/X/Z OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Mukuddem-Petersen

**Course outline:**

The Operations course equips students to understand, plan, and control many large processing systems that form the core of manufacturing and service organizations. Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and uniform operations are important in service areas such as health services, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.

**Assessment:** The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

---

**GSB3008F/S/X/Z STRATEGY AND INNOVATION LAB**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Mukuddem-Petersen

**Course outline:**

This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material taught in all the core courses. It is opened with an introduction to Strategy and then emphasizes practical application of innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The strategy component will introduce students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They will also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking. Students are then immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.

**Assessment:** The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

---

# FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW

---

**CML1001F BUSINESS LAW I**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is to provide students with a general introduction to the South African legal system, with its main focus the law of contract. The course starts with an overview of the South African court structure and contemporary sources and branches of South African law, and also introduces students to the Constitution and the impact that it continues to have on legal development. The course then provides students with a general but comprehensive introduction to the general principles of contract, focusing on formation of contracts, the content of contracts, breach of contract and remedies for breach. The course also aims to provide students with an introduction to certain specific contracts, most notably contracts of sale, lease and agency. The general principles of contract are supplemented by a consideration of legislation, in particular the provisions of the Consumer Protection Act, where relevant.

**Lecture times:** The course is an intensive one, with 5 contact periods per week for the full semester.

**DP requirements:** Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**CML2001F COMPANY LAW**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr M Maphiri

**Course entry requirements:** Business Law 1 and no undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Company Law.

**Course outline:**

The course offers an overview of the laws that govern the nature, formation, and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations with the main focus being on companies. Students are encouraged to apply the analytical abilities acquired in previous law courses and these skills are further developed. After the course students will be able to, amongst others, navigate the Companies Act 71 of 2008 and will be familiar with its core provisions and their practical impact.

**Lecture times:** The course is an intensive one with 5 contact periods per week for the full semester.

**DP requirements:** Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**CML2005F LABOUR LAW**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** L Mkhwanazi

**Course entry requirements:** No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business Law I.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the common law contract of employment and labour law statutes; including the Labour Relations Act; Basic Conditions of the

Employment Act; and the Employment Equity Act. The course will specifically focus on the following issues that commonly arise in the workplace: the legal definition of 'employee'; discipline and dismissals; unfair labour practices; unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection; employment equity issues; collective bargaining; strikes and lock-outs; and dispute resolution.

**Lecture times:** This course is an intensive one, with 3 lectures per week for the full semester.

**DP requirements:** Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

## **CML2010Z BUSINESS LAW II**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Business Law I. No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Business Law II.

**Co-requisites:** None

### **Course outline:**

Business law 2 is designed to give students an understanding of commercial transactions, how they are financed, and the risks involved. The course covers insolvency, credit agreements, stokvels and the various forms of security that can be used to finance commercial transactions. By the end of the course, students should have an appreciation of the types of legal issues that commonly arise in financing transactions – how creditors can best secure themselves in the event of non-payment and ultimately the risk of insolvency and how debtors are protected under the National Credit Act.

The course also covers public sector financial management, looking specifically at the legal obligations set out in the Public Finance Management Act 1999 and the Municipal Finance Management Act 2003 and related laws.

**Lecture times:** The course is an intensive one with 5 contact periods per week for 8 weeks in Semester 2.

**DP requirements:** Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.

**Assessment:** Coursework 30% and final examination 70%

## **SUMMER TERM SERVICE COURSES**

**Admission Criteria:** The summer term courses will be limited to a **maximum of 75 students**. Once this number has been reached, no further students will be registered for the course.

Note: A first-year student may not do a law course during Summer Term.

Note: Students may not anticipate a course in order to lighten their standard workload

In addition to the above, only the following students are eligible to do these law courses in Summer Term:

- Semester Study Abroad Students (from UCT), registered in the Commerce Faculty who need the course to graduate in the current year;
- Construction Studies students who require Business Law I as a prerequisite for CON3032W and who already have a full credit load and which could impact on their graduation;
- Students for whom the course is the only course required in order to graduate (i.e. it is the only scheduled course outstanding for the degree);
- Students who require the course in order to graduate in the current year of study and who are already carrying a normal scheduled workload.

Note: In the event of an over-subscription students may have to be de-registered for the course and preference will be given to students in the order of the above categories i.e. first group (a), second group (b) and so on. **Students must register by 1 October and will be notified by the end of**

**October if they are to de-register. But students in categories (c) and (d) may register up to 15 December.**

Note: A course will only run if a **minimum of 45 students** register for the course – if fewer students register, the course will be withdrawn due to insufficient demand.

The authority and responsibility for administering the admission criteria and registering students on the Summer Term programme rests with each student's home faculty.

**STUDENTS MUST STATE WHICH CATEGORY (a-d) THEY FALL INTO WHEN REGISTERING.**

---

**CML1001P BUSINESS LAW I - SUMMER TERM**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

Refer to course outline for CML1001F/CML1001S.

**Lecture times:** Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four-week period.

**DP requirements:** Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.

**Assessment:** Test 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**CML2010P BUSINESS LAW II - SUMMER TERM**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Business Law I. No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Business Law II.

**Course outline:**

Refer to course outline for CML 2010Z.

**Lecture times:** Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four-week period.

**DP requirements:** Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.

**Assessment:** Test 30% and final examination 70%.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

### Undergraduate Courses

*Credit will not be given for CSC1015F/S and CSC1016S together with CSC1010H and CSC1011H.*

#### First-Year Courses

---

##### **CSC1010H** COMPUTER SCIENCE 1010

*NOTE: This course only begins in week 7 and is intended for students who have been advised to transfer to this course after initially registering for CSC1015F (see entry for CSC1015F). The course places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. CSC1010H is equivalent to CSC1015F in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** G Stewart

**Course entry requirements:** The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Thursday, 14h00 - 17h30

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour examination written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

##### **CSC1011H** COMPUTER SCIENCE 1011

*NOTE: 1) This course follows on from CSC1010H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) CSC1011H is equivalent to CSC1016S in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** G Stewart

**Course entry requirements:** CSC1010H

**Course outline:**

The first half of the course aims to further develop problem solving and programming in Python. The second half focuses on object-oriented design and programming in Java, covering object-oriented design techniques and UML diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues, as well as introducing important considerations relating to Human Computer Interaction and interface design. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 4th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, 14h00 - 16h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Theory tests count 25%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour examination written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

### **CSC1015F/S** COMPUTER SCIENCE 1015

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** K Prag

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% for NSC Mathematics. *Students registered for this course will be assessed in week 5; if it is judged that they are not coping with the level and pace of the course, and would benefit from an opportunity to strengthen foundational concepts and learn new material at a slower pace, they will be required to transfer to CSC1010H from week 7.*

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced. The course is offered in a blended-learning format: students are provided with a set of online video lectures and contact time is in a tutorial/practical format aimed at reinforcing the principles introduced in the online lectures and giving students time to do exercises under the supervision of tutors.

**Lecture times:** 4th or 5th period once per week, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday or Thursday 14h00 - 16h00 or 16h00 - 18h00 **DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Theory tests 15%; practical tests and practical assignments 25%; June examination 2 hours 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

### **CSC1016S** COMPUTER SCIENCE 1016

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** A Safla

**Course entry requirements:** CSC1015F (or at least 60% for CSC1017S)

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the foundation of CSC1015F/CSC1010H, with a focus on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to Human Computer Interaction and interface design. The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.

**Lecture times:** 4th or 5th period daily, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00 - 16h00 or 16h00 - 18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour exam written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals and 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

### **CSC1017S** INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMMING

16 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** A Safla

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% for NSC Mathematics.

**Course outline:**



This course aims to provide an introduction to programming and algorithms, using the Python programming language. Topics to be included will be: basic syntax, variables, operators, comments, expressions, strings, input and output; conditional statements, if, nested ifs, if-else ladders, Boolean expressions; loops, for and while, nested loops; functions, parameters, return values; testing and debugging; arrays and lists, multidimensional arrays; sorting and searching; text files; and number systems. The course is offered in a blended-learning format. Students are provided with a set of video lectures that they can watch multiple times. Student contact time is in a tutorial/practical format aimed at reinforcing the principles introduced in the online lectures and giving students time to do exercises under the supervision of tutors.

**DP requirements:** 45% weighted average for practical work.

**Assessment:** Theory tests count for 20%, practicals count for 20%, practical tests count for 10%, June examination counts for 50% of the course mark. Subminima: 45% weighted average for practical work, 45% weighted average of tests and exams.

## Second-Year Courses

---

### CSC2001F COMPUTER SCIENCE 2001

*Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at [https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop\\_requirement.html](https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop_requirement.html) (a tablet will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr F Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** (CSC1015F/S and CSC1016S) or (CSC1010H and CSC1011H)

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the first year Computer Science foundation with an emphasis on data storage and manipulation. The course covers abstract data types and assertions, recursive algorithms, tree structures such as AVL and B-trees, graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing and priority queues. An introduction to conceptual modelling, database design and relational database manipulation is included. Practical programming in Java in a Unix environment is an important part of the course

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four or five lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests 20%; practicals and practical test 30%; exam 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

### CSC2002S COMPUTER SCIENCE 2002

*Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at [https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop\\_requirement.html](https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop_requirement.html) (a tablet will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Emeritus Associate Professor S Berman

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F (At least 45% for CSC2001F)

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to build on the foundational concepts covered in CSC2001F, with further necessary core topics of an undergraduate Computer Science curriculum. These topics comprise: concurrent and parallel computing (including practical work in Java); computer architecture; an introduction to Society, Ethics, and the Profession (covering ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, free and open source software); and Theory of Computing (including Turing Machines and the limits of computation).

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests 20%; practicals and practical test 30%; exam 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

### **CSC2004Z PROGRAMMING ASSESSMENT**

*This is a required course for all students majoring in Computer Science and/or who wish to continue to any third year courses in Computer Science. It should be taken in the second year of study and will demonstrate competency in programming, which is assumed in all third year courses. It is a compulsory course in the Computer Science major CSC05.*

0 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Emeritus Associate Professor S Berman

**Course entry requirements:** (CSC1015F/S and CSC1016S) or (CSC1010H and CSC1011H)

**Course outline:**

All students who take advanced courses in Computer Science need to build on a foundation of strong programming skills. The aim of this course is to assess and confirm mastery in fundamental programming skills before students can proceed to advanced courses.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Practical programming examination counts for 100%

### **CSC2005F/S INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN COMPUTER SCIENCE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr J Chavula

**Course entry requirements:** Academically strong students may apply for entrance. Selection will be made on the basis of final results in CSC1015F, CSC1016S and CSC2001F. The number of places will be limited depending on the availability of supervisors, and the final decision will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course allows students to pursue a course of independent research in one of the areas of specialisation of the department, as listed on the department's website, under the direct supervision of one of the staff members. Students will learn research methods in Computer Science and apply these in a suitable project. They will also learn about research writing (proposal and report). Students will complete a research project and document this in a research report (mini-dissertation). An intermediate deliverable will be a project proposal and presentation to staff.

**Lecture times:** Regular meetings with supervisor, by arrangement

**Assessment:** Proposal 20%, Final research report 80%

### **CSC2041F INTRODUCTION TO AI 1: KNOWLEDGE REPRESENTATION**

*Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at [https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop\\_requirement.html](https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop_requirement.html) (a tablet will not be suitable). The course convener will provide details of additional software (open source) required.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr Z Mahlaza

**Course entry requirements:** CSC1015F/S, CSC1016S, MAM1031F (or equivalent), MAM1032S (or equivalent), (MAM1019H or STA1000X or MAM1008S)

**Course outline:**

The course introduces the field of Artificial Intelligence and then covers the fundamentals of knowledge representation and reasoning as a paradigm for Artificial Intelligence. It includes relevant topics such as logical agents and the creation of symbolic and logical representations from problem statements. Inference in propositional and first-order logic are used to build upon the fundamentals of

computational logic and automated reasoning. An overview of core algorithms for knowledge representation (e.g., tableau, case-based, constraints, SAT solving) is given. Approaches to handling uncertainty in knowledge representation and reasoning are introduced through random variables, probabilistic inference, and the framework of utility functions for decision making.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 3rd period, Four lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests 25%; practicals and practical test 25%; examination 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

## **CSC2042S INTRODUCTION TO AI 2: MACHINE LEARNING**

*Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at [https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop\\_requirement.html](https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop_requirement.html) (a tablet will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr J Buys

**Course entry requirements:** CSC1015F/S, CSC1016S, MAM1031F or MAM1004F or equivalent

### **Course outline:**

Machine learning is introduced as a paradigm for Artificial Intelligence. Fundamental machine learning algorithms are introduced, and students implement a subset of those using the Python programming language and modern machine learning frameworks in Python. There is a focus on problem formulation, feature representations and evaluation.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 3rd period, Four lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests 25%; practicals and practical test 25%; examination 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

## **Third-Year Courses**

## **CSC3002F NETWORKS AND OPERATING SYSTEMS**

*Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at [https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop\\_requirement.html](https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop_requirement.html) (a tablet will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.*

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor P Marais

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2002S, CSC2004Z and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or (MAM1000W) or (MAM1031F or equivalent)).

### **Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to both computer networks, including various logical layers of the ISO OSI layers and network security, and the structure and function of modern operating systems.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests 20%; 15% for practicals, 15% for practical tests; exams 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals; 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

## **CSC3003S ADVANCED PROGRAMMING & ALGORITHMS**

*Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are*

available at [https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop\\_requirement.html](https://internal.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching/laptop_requirement.html) (a tablet will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor P Marais

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2002S, CSC2004Z and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or (MAM1000W) or (MAM1031F or equivalent)).

**Course outline:**

This course covers three topics in advanced programming: software development, functional programming and the theory of algorithms (how algorithms are categorised, interesting algorithms in each category and how to analyse their complexity).

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests 20%; practical work and practical tests 30%; exams 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals; 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination; 35% for the advanced computing module (comprising Theory of Algorithms and Functional Programming) in the final examination.

### **CSC3024S INTRODUCTION TO C++ PROGRAMMING**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor P Marais

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2002S, CSC2004Z and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or (MAM1000W) or (MAM1031F or equivalent)).

**Course outline:**

This course introduces the C++ programming language. Students are exposed to different aspects of modern C++, including pointers, stream operations, RAII, operator overloading, templates and effective use of the standard template library (STL). The course also examines the C++ memory model and shows how this works with move semantics to produce efficient code.

**Lecture times:** Monday – Friday, 3rd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, by arrangement

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** 20% tests; 30% practicals and practical tests; 50% final examination. Sub-minima: 45% practical work; 45% on weighted average of tests and final examination.

### **CSC3041F AI: AUTOMATED PLANNING AND CONTROL**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** (CSC2041F or CSC2042S), CSC2001F

**Course outline:**

This course provides an introduction to problem solving by searching: uninformed search, heuristic search, and adversarial search for games are covered. Introduction to reinforcement learning: Markov Decision Processes for sequential decision making, passive and active reinforcement learning, policy search and data-driven control techniques. The course also covers applications in game playing, planning in interactive environments, and robot navigation and control.

**Lecture times:** Monday – Friday, 3rd period, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, by arrangement

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests 25%; practical work 25%; examinations 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

### **CSC3042F AI: DEEP LEARNING**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2042S

**Course outline:**

The course builds on fundamental concepts in machine learning to introduce modern practical deep neural networks. Different neural network architectures are covered, including deep feedforward networks, convolutional and recurrent neural networks, and Transformers. There is a focus on the design and implementation of scalable deep learning systems. A selection of applications from Natural Language Processing and Computer Vision are included. Finally, ethics for machine learning is introduced through a number of case studies, covering issues such as dataset and algorithmic bias.

**Lecture times:** Monday – Friday, 3rd period, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, by arrangement

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests 25%; practical work 25%; examinations 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

### **CSC3043S AI: REASONING IN AI**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2041F, CSC2042S, CSC2001F, CSC3042F

**Course outline:**

This course covers a selection of advanced topics in reasoning in Artificial Intelligence such as: reasoning through language with Large Language Models; visual reasoning with diffusion models; probabilistic reasoning with Bayesian networks; logic programming; and expert systems.

**Lecture times:** Monday – Friday, 3rd period, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, by arrangement

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests 25%; practical work 25%; examinations 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

### **CSC3044S AI: AI SYSTEMS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2041F, CSC2042S, (CSC3041F or CSC3042F)

**Course outline:**

This course provides an overview of agent architectures: cognitive architectures; software agents such as collaborative and information-gathering agents; as well as human-agent interaction and societal impacts of AI systems. Students will apply these concepts through a practical AI system development capstone project.

**Lecture times:** Monday – Friday, 3rd period, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, by arrangement

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests 25%; practical work 25%; examinations 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

---

# DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

## Undergraduate Courses

### Fieldwork

All students attending courses in Environmental & Geographical Science are required to take part in fieldwork arranged during the year.

### First-Year Courses

---

#### **EGS1005F** CREATING SUSTAINABLE IMPACT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr J von Holdt

**Co-requisites:** Any one of CIV4041F, CIV4042F, CIV4045F and CIV4046F

**Course outline:**

Sustainability is one of the most important concepts to date and is critical to address the challenges we face in the Anthropocene. Challenges such as climate change, biodiversity loss, resource depletion, pollution and social inequity can only be addressed by adopting transformative changes in policies, behaviours and systems that foster sustainability. This course will explore the critical role engineers play in society and the impact of their activities on the social, industrial (workplace) and physical environment. We will explore a range of relevant topics, including key concepts of and the rationale for sustainability (which remains a contested concept with many potential definitions), basic climate science and the implications of climate change, mitigating pollution (water/air/soil), sustainable urban practice, assessing risk and managing impacts, and environmental assessment and management tools. Throughout the course, students will critically engage and reflect on the practice of engineering and develop a deep appreciation for the interconnectedness of environmental, social, and economic sustainability. The course includes practical sessions, case studies, field trips and a course project.

**Lecture times:** Students from outside Civil Engineering should confirm course scheduling with the convener.

**Assessment:** A class test, practical assignments and field report count 50%; one 2-hour examination written in June count 50% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

---

#### **EGS1007S** HUMAN & PHYSICAL SYSTEMS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Professor F Eckardt

**Course entry requirements:** At least 50% for NSC Geography or GEO1009F. For Humanities students: At least 50% for NSC Geography

**Course outline:**

The course presents fundamental environmental and geographical concepts from the fields of human and physical geography and explores the interconnections, flows and boundaries across these systems. How these systems have played out in the past, how they are changing, and what the future may hold, is critical to a full appreciation of current and future environmental challenges. This course seeks to bring together an understanding of both the biophysical geographic settings and processes that inform all facets of our landscapes, and the social engagement with their components, which present both opportunity and limitation to human development.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Tutorials/Practical: One per every two weeks on Monday, Tuesday or Thursdays, 14h00 - 17h00.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all, and satisfactory completion of all tutorial and practical assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework component.

## 214 DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

**Assessment:** Essays, assignments and tutorial work count 60%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 40% (subminimum of 40% required).

### Second-Year Courses

---

#### EGS2016F GEOGRAPHIES ACROSS SPACE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Battersby

**Course entry requirements:** GEO1009F or EGS1007S or EGS1003S, for BA or BSocSci: EGS1007S or EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first year Humanities courses, or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Environmental and geographical science is about the relationships in place and across space and time. This course focuses on temporal dimensions. Understanding the social, human, physical and biophysical interactions is critical to addressing current environmental challenges. The course introduces students to a wide range of geographical concepts through themes such as historical legacies, boundaries, conservation, environmental governance.

**Lecture times:** Monday – Friday, 5<sup>th</sup> period, Practicals: One afternoon per week, Friday, 14h00 - 17h00, by arrangement.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all practical assignments and essay, sub-minimum of 45%

**Assessment:** Two essays (10% each), two class tests (5% each), two field-based exercises (5%) each, one two hour exam (60%). In order to pass the course, you are required to obtain an average mark of at least 50% across all submissions.

---

#### EGS2017S GEOGRAPHIES ACROSS TIME

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** For BSc: GEO1009F or EGS1007S or EGS1003S, for BA or BSocSci: EGS1007S or EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first year Humanities courses, or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Environmental and geographical science is about the relationships in place and across space and time. This course focuses on temporal dimensions. Interwoven social and biophysical patterns are explored with a view to informing just and sustainable transitions. Historical legacies, future forecasting, governance, climate variability and climate change and examined and understood in their contribution to current trajectories. This course engages temporal scales from geological epochs to consider climate variability and climate change, to socio-political historical legacies, and through to the variable lived experiences of the present. The course offers critiques of northern derived linear notions of time, and scalar assumptions that are held in global governance domains challenged by contexts in the global south. Students are introduced to interdisciplinary conversation through engaging geographical thought and praxis around questions relating to emergent and interrelated social and biophysical patterns, as informed by the past and experienced today.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5<sup>th</sup> period, Practicals: One afternoon per week, Monday, 14h00 - 17h00, by arrangement.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all practical assignments and essay, sub-minimum of 45%

**Assessment:** 60% exam, 40% coursework. (2 essays - 10% each, two class tests – 5% each and two field-based exercises – 5% each). In order to pass the course, you are required to obtain an average mark of at least 50% across all submissions.

### Third-Year Courses

---

#### EGS3012S ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr P Matikina

**Course entry requirements:** At least 60% in NSC Mathematics, GEO1009F or equivalent, EGS2016F (or EGS2013F) and/or EGS2017S (or EGS2015S) or SEA2004F or any approved 2000-level Science course, and or any approved 1000-level Physics or Mathematics course.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide a thorough understanding of the physical processes that control the Earth's atmosphere. It covers the following topics: atmospheric energy balance, thermodynamics, dynamics, and general circulation; tropical and mid-latitude weather producing systems; weather and climate extreme events (e.g. heat-waves, drought, and floods) in Africa; climate variability and change; atmospheric boundary layer turbulence, chemistry, and pollution. The lectures are complemented with field measurements and laboratory practicals to demonstrate basic data analysis techniques employed in atmospheric sciences.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 1st period, Practicals: One afternoon per week, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00 - 17h00.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including essays, project reports and class tests.

**Assessment:** Essays and tests count 20%; project reports and practicals count 20%; one 3-hour examination in November counts 60% (subminimum of 40% required).

### **EGS3021F SUSTAINABILITY & ENVIRONMENT**

*There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving a half-day field excursion.*

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr P Sabela-Rikhotso

**Course entry requirements:** EGS2016F (or EGS2013F), EGS2017S (or EGS2015S)

**Course outline:**

The course critically engages with current debates and discourses in the fields of sustainability, vulnerability and environmental management, including examination of key concepts such as integration, systems-thinking, complexity, equity, vulnerability, risk, resilience, adaptation and mitigation. Approaches and methods for analysing environmental problems and integrating risk reduction as well as sustainability principles and practices into policy, programme, plan and project cycle processes are investigated and applied in different contexts.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 3rd period, Practicals: One afternoon per week, Wednesday, 14h00 - 17h00.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals (including fieldwork), other assignments and tests; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Practical reports (including fieldwork), class tests and other assignments count 60%; one 3-hour June examination counts 40% (subminimum of 40% required).

### **EGS3022S GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** EGS2016F (or EGS2013F) and/or EGS2017S (or EGS2015S)

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on debates in classical and contemporary human geography. It considers important thematic areas in the geographical literature, such as development; spatiality; urban, political and feminist geographies. Each thematic area explores specific debates and key author's work in the field, providing students with an introduction to literature, a content overview, and skills to deconstruct and build conceptual and analytical arguments related to evidence drawn from geographical research from around the world, other than South Africa. The course also emphasises academic reading and writing skills taught in the practical sessions.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 4th period, Practicals: One afternoon per week, Wednesday, 14h00 - 17h00.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of essay and practical assignments and participation in tutorials; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework



**Assessment:** Essay and other assignments count 70%; one 3-hour written examination in November count 30% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

**EGS3023F ANTHROPOCENE ENVIRONMENTS IN PERSPECTIVE**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr D Kibirige

**Course entry requirements:** EGS2016F (or EGS2013F) and/or EGS2017S (or EGS2015S)

**Course outline:**

The course deals with the dynamic physical environment including the human impact on global environments at various spatial and temporal scales during the so-called Anthropocene. The general aim of this course is to illustrate the nature and scale of changes that characterise the earth's environment, against a background of both natural and anthropogenically-induced processes. This provides an important perspective when thinking about contemporary environments and how they might change in the future – with obvious consequences for our own species and that of the others with which we share the planet.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period, Practicals: One afternoon per week, Thursdays, 14h00 - 17h00.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including fieldwork report, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Field report, essays, class tests and practical assignments count 50%; one 3-hour examination written in June count 50% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

# DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is <https://science.uct.ac.za/departments-mathematics>

## NOTES:

- (a) All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.
- (b) Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.
- (c) Credit towards a degree cannot be given for more than one of STA1001F, MAM1010F/S, MAM1005H, or MAM1031F.
- (d) Students who intend to do second-year MAM courses should register for MAM1031F and MAM1032S (not MAM1010F/S) in their first year.
- (e) In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.
- (f) Most course administrative information such as lecture and tutorial timetables, prescribed and recommended textbooks and details of test dates and venues can be found on the departmental website under “Undergraduate courses”, and also on the course notice board.
- (g) Students who wish to major in Mathematics must take the course MAM1019H at some point before they graduate

## Undergraduate Courses

### First-Year Courses

---

#### MAM1004F/S MATHEMATICS 1004

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** T C Van Heerden

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% in NSC Mathematics. Students registered in other faculties who do not meet the 70% NSC requirement may instead complete MAM1014F/MAM1022F followed by MAM1015S with a mark of 70% or higher. From 2027 the 70% NSC requirement may be replaced by MAM1025F/MAM1026F followed by MAM1015S with a mark of 70% or higher.

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide mathematics for applications, particularly in the Life and Earth sciences. The syllabus covers the following topics: Functions and graphs. Straight lines, power functions, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions (radians). Discrete-time dynamical systems. Stability and equilibria. Rates of change. Limits, derivatives. Maxima and minima. Concavity. Asymptotes and curve sketching. Antiderivatives and integrals. Mathematical modelling. Separable and linear differential equations.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 1st period

**DP requirements:** A class record of 30% or more, satisfactory lecture and tutorial attendance.

**Assessment:** Class tests and regular assignments determine a class record; one 3-hour examination makes up the balance of the final mark.

---

#### MAM1005H MATHEMATICS 1005

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr M Geyer

## 218 DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% in NSC Mathematics. The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course. *NOTES: 1) The course places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1031F + MAM1032S in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for other courses.*

**Course outline:**

Similar to MAM1031F, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus and related topics. It will cover the topics in MAM1031F including differential calculus of functions of one variable, but extended over the full year.

**Lecture times:** Students attend Monday - Friday in 1st or 3rd period (depending on the rest of their timetable); Workshops: Monday, 6th and 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 50%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

---

### MAM1006H MATHEMATICS 1006

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor B Osano

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F/S. Students who have passed MAM1004F/S with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course co-ordinator for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination. *NOTES: 1) This course follows on from MAM1005H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1000W in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*

**Course outline:**

Similar to the full-year course MAM1000W, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra and related topics. This course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H the previous year, including differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.

**Lecture times:** Lectures on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Friday in first period. Tutorials on Thursday in first period. No workshops.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

---

### MAM1008S INTRODUCTION TO DISCRETE MATHEMATICS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr I Allie

**Co-requisites:** MAM1004S or MAM1005H (unless a pass has been obtained for MAM1004F or MAM1031F or equivalent)

**Objective:** To introduce students to the language and methods of the area of Discrete Mathematics, and to show students how discrete mathematics can be used in modern computer science (with the focus on algorithmic applications).

**Course outline:**

This course provides a foundation for Computer Science and Applied Statistics. Many areas of Computer Science and Applied Statistics require the ability to work with concepts from discrete structures, which include topics such as set theory, logic, graph theory, and probability theory. In this course, you will learn about (1) sets, relations and functions; (2) basic logic, including propositional logic, logical connectives, truth tables, propositional inference rules and predicate logic; (3) proof techniques, including the structure of mathematical proofs, direct proofs, disproving by counterexample, proof by contradiction; (4) basics of counting, including counting arguments, the pigeonhole principle, permutations and combinations, solving recurrence relation; (5) graphs and trees; (6) discrete probability, including finite probability space, axioms of probability, conditional probability; and, (7) linear algebra, including vectors, matrices and their applications. The course is offered in a blended-learning format. Students are provided with a set of video lectures that they can watch multiple times. Student contact time is in a tutorial format aimed at reinforcing the principles introduced in the online lectures and giving students time to do exercises under the supervision of tutors.

**Lecture times:** No face-to-face lectures. The course content is delivered online.

**DP requirements:** Class Record of at least 30% and attendance at 10 or more (out of 12) tutorials.

**Assessment:** Class Record counts 50% and Exam counts 50%.

### **MAM1010F MATHEMATICS 1010**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr R Moolman

**Course entry requirements:** At least 60% in NSC Mathematics. Students who do not meet the 60% NSC requirement may instead complete MAM1014F/MAM1022F followed by MAM1015S. From 2027 the 60% NSC requirement may be replaced by MAM1025F/MAM1026F followed by MAM1015S.

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 1st, 3rd, or 4th period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.

**Assessment:** Semester mark up to 40%. June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

### **MAM1010S MATHEMATICS 1010**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** M Vandeyar

**Course entry requirements:** At least 60% in NSC Mathematics. Students who do not meet the 60% NSC requirement may instead complete MAM1014F/MAM1022F followed by MAM1015S. From 2027 the 60% NSC requirement may be replaced by MAM1025F/MAM1026F followed by MAM1015S.

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 1<sup>st</sup> or 4th period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.

**Assessment:** Semester up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

### **MAM1012F MATHEMATICS 1012**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent. Students who have passed MAM1005H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM1012F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from the full first-year Mathematics requirement of the Commerce Faculty if and only if they pass MAM1012F.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.

**Lecture times:** Monday – Friday 1st period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.

**Assessment:** Semester mark up to 40% June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

### MAM1012S MATHEMATICS 1012

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr R Moolman

**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1010F/S or MAM1110F or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 1st, 3rd, or 4th period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.

**Assessment:** Semester mark up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

### MAM1019H FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS

*Students who intend to major in mathematics are expected to take MAM1019H during their first year of study.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Schauerte

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% in NSC Mathematics

**Co-requisites:** MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory, concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic mathematical structures and the fundamental number systems.

**Lecture times:** Five lectures every two weeks in meridian.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in year mark and satisfactory tutorial attendance.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts 30 - 40%; one 2-hour examination paper written in June/July and one in October/November equally make up the balance.

---

### MAM1031F MATHEMATICS 1031

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr H Wiggins

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% in NSC Mathematics

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the fundamental ideas in differential calculus covering functions of one variable, limits, continuity and differentiation with applications, as well as formal proof methods. This course (or equivalent), along with MAM1032S (or equivalent) is necessary for entry into second year mathematics.

**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st or 3rd period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% for class tests, minimum 30% for weekly online tests, and 80% attendance at tutorial sessions.

**Assessment:** Semester mark counts 33.3% and end-of-semester exam counts 66.6%.

### **MAM1032S MATHEMATICS 1032**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr H Wiggins

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1004F (with 65% or higher)

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to continue from the work in MAM1031F and introduce students to integral calculus, Taylor polynomials, complex numbers, vector geometry, linear algebra and differential equations. This course, along with MAM1031F is necessary for entry into second year mathematics.

**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st or 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% for class tests, minimum 30% for weekly online tests, and 80% attendance at tutorial sessions.

**Assessment:** Semester mark counts 33.3% and end-of-semester exam counts 66.6%.

### **MAM1110F MATHEMATICS 1110 FOR CADP**

*(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** S Torr

**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 60% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

### **MAM1110H MATHEMATICS 1010**

*(for EDN Commerce Academic Development students)*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** T Low

**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1101F/H or STA1001F/H/S; registered as an Academic Development Student (Commerce).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of lectures AND tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests.

**Assessment:** Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1112S MATHEMATICS 1112 FOR CADP**

*(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** S Torr

**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1110F or MAM1010F/S/J or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 1st period.

**DP requirements:** 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM2010F ADVANCED CALCULUS (2AC)**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr F Ebobisse-Bille

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent. With permission from the convener, students with 70% for both MAM1010F and MAM1012S may register for MAM2010F.

**Course outline:**

Students will study the fundamentals of multivariable calculus, including: Curves and surfaces in three dimensions, change of coordinates; Line integrals, surface integrals; Stoke's, Green's and divergence theorems. Please note that lectures alternate during the week so that students can take MAM2010F and MAM2011F concurrently.

**Lecture times:** Tuesdays, Fridays and some Wednesdays in 5th period.

---

**MAM2011F LINEAR ALGEBRA (2LA)**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr H Spakowski

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent. With permission from the convener, students with 70% for both MAM1010F and MAM1012S may register for MAM2010F.

**Course outline:**

Students will study the fundamentals of linear algebra, including: Vector spaces, linear independence, spans, bases, row space, column space, null space; Linear maps; Eigenvectors and eigenvalues; Inner product spaces, orthogonality. Please note that lectures alternate during the week so that students can take MAM2010F and MAM2011F concurrently.

**Lecture times:** Mondays, Thursdays and some Wednesdays in 5th period.

---

**MAM2012S DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (2DE)**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** T C Van Heerden

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent, MAM2010F and MAM2011F.

**Course outline:**

Students will study the fundamentals of differential equations, including topics from: First and second-order difference equations; Linear differential equations, constant coefficients; Laplace transforms; Nonlinear equations, phase plane analysis; Parabolic partial differential equations, separation of variables, boundary value problems; Black-Scholes equation; Stochastic differential equations. Please note that lectures alternate during the week so that students can take any of MAM2012S, MAM2013S and MAM2014S concurrently.

**Lecture times:** Tuesdays, Fridays and some Wednesdays in 4th period.

---

**MAM2013S INTRODUCTORY ALGEBRA (2IA)**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr T Janelidze-Gray**Course entry requirements:** MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent.**Course outline:**

Students will study the fundamentals of abstract algebra and number theory, including: induction, strong induction and Well-Ordering axiom; Divisibility and prime factorization; Modular arithmetic; Permutations; Groups, Subgroups, Cyclic groups; Isomorphisms; Simple groups, Factor groups, Lagrange's Theorem; The First Isomorphism Theorem. Please note that lectures alternate during the week so that students can take any of MAM2012S, MAM2013S and MAM2014S concurrently.

**Lecture times:** Tuesdays, Fridays and some Wednesdays in 5th period.

---

**MAM2014S REAL ANALYSIS (2RA)**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** M Vandeyar**Course entry requirements:** MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent.**Course outline:**

Students will study the fundamentals of real analysis, including: Axioms of the real numbers, supremum and infimum; Countable sets; Sequences and series; Open and closed sets, compactness; Limits, continuity, differentiability; Sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, power series; Integration. Please note that lectures alternate during the week so that students can take any of MAM2012S, MAM2013S and MAM2014S concurrently.

**Lecture times:** Mondays, Thursdays and some Wednesdays in 4th and 5th period.

---

**MAM3010F METRIC SPACES (3MS)**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** S Chili**Course entry requirements:** MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2014S and at least one of MAM2012S or MAM2013S.**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce fundamental concepts in metric spaces and topology. Basic tools - Metrics, ultrametrics, pseudometrics, quasi-metrics. Convergence in metric spaces. Closed sets and closures. Open sets and interiors. Definition of topology in metric space and in general. Functions: continuous, uniformly continuous, Lipschitz continuous, contractions, isometries. Isomorphisms: topological, uniform, metric. Fundamental concepts - Completeness, via Cauchy sequences. Cantor's intersection theorem. Construction of completion and proof of uniqueness. Banach's Fixed Point Theorem and some applications. Compactness, via convergent subsequences; equivalence with total boundedness and completeness, and with open cover property. Connectedness, disconnectedness, and connected components.

**Lecture times:** Tuesdays, Fridays and some Wednesdays in 5th period.

---

**MAM3011F MODERN ABSTRACT ALGEBRA (3AL)**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr J Sanchez-Ortega**Course entry requirements:** MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2013S and at least one of MAM2012S or MAM2014S.**Course outline:**

This course focusses on Group Theory. Topics include: Lagrange's Theorem. Isomorphism Theorems, Correspondence Theorem. p-Groups. Cauchy's Theorem. Sylow Theorems. Direct Product of groups. Finitely generated Abelian Groups. Jordan-Holder Theorem.

**Lecture times:** Mondays, Thursdays and some Wednesdays in 5th period.



---

**MAM3012F DISCRETE MATHEMATICS (3DM)**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr B du Preez**Course entry requirements:** MAM2010F, MAM2011F, and two of MAM2012S, MAM2013S and MAM2014S.**Course outline:**

Graph theory, combinatorial counting, discrete probability theory, recurrences, algorithms, applications.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 4th period.

---

**MAM3013S TOPICS IN ALGEBRA (3TA)**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr J Sanchez-Ortega**Course entry requirements:** MAM2010F, MAM2011F, and two of MAM2012S, MAM2013S and MAM2014S.**Course outline:**

This course provides an Introduction to Ring Theory. A selection of the topics covered: Definition of a ring, examples, main properties. The field of fractions of an integral domain. Polynomial rings.

**Lecture times:** Tuesdays, Fridays and some Wednesdays in 5th period.

---

**MAM3014S TOPICS IN ANALYSIS (3TN)**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr F Ebobisse-Bille**Course entry requirements:** MAM3010F**Course outline:**

1. Study of sequences: basic definitions on sequences of numbers; study of the behaviour of sequences of real numbers. 2. Revision on metric spaces: distance, balls, open and closed sets, limit of a function, convergence of sequences, compactness, completeness; spaces of continuous functions between metric spaces (continuity, uniform continuity, Lipschitz continuity, Hölderian continuity; pointwise convergence and uniform convergence for sequences of functions; normed spaces and linear continuous mappings between normed spaces; equivalence of norms; Banach spaces; linear continuous mappings between normed spaces (norm of a linear continuous mapping, the dual space). 3. Hilbert spaces: scalar product (parallelogram identity; Hilbert spaces; the orthogonal complement, the orthogonal projection operator, the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process. 5. Differential calculus between normed spaces: Gâteaux and Fréchet differentiability; chain rule; the Lagrange inequality; convexity (convex Fréchet differentiable functions); the implicit function theorem (IFT) – Inverse mapping theorem (IMT). 6. On Riemann integration and its limitations.

**Lecture times:** Mondays, Thursdays and some Wednesdays in 5th period.

---

**MAM3015S COMPLEX ANALYSIS (3CA)**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor E Berdysheva**Course entry requirements:** MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2014S and at least one of MAM2012S or MAM2013S.**Course outline:**

Fields of complex numbers, Holomorphic functions, Power series, Elementary functions, Complex integration, Cauchy's Integral Theorem, Cauchy's Integral Formula, Liouville's Theorem, Fundamental Theorem of Algebra, Coincidence Principle, Maximum Modulus Principle, Singularities, Residues, Laurent Series, Arguments, Rouché's Theorem, Open Mapping Theorems.

**Lecture times:** Tuesdays, Fridays and some Wednesdays in 4th period.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

---

### PHI1010S ETHICS

*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr O Mogomotsi

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

### PHI1024F INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Professor R Nefdt

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Biko, Appiah, Menkiti, Haslanger and others. As an introductory course, we use content that engages the diversity of students' lifeworlds and is cognizant of our African location. We employ innovative teaching and delivery methods that allow more time for personal engagement and the development of critical reading and writing skills in the Humanities.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

### PHI1025F CRITICAL THINKING

*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we are hoodwinked. The course aims to make students better believers by making them more aware of the nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the pitfalls of each. At the end of it

they will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't convince them. As an Introductory course we employ teaching and delivery methods that allow for active engagement and the development of critical reading and writing skills in the Humanities.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3<sup>rd</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.

## **PHI2012F PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND**

*This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

## **PHI2016S PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literary and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 2<sup>nd</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

## **PHI2037F APPLIED ETHICS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what ought to be done. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3<sup>rd</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2040S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Ritchie**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.**Course outline:**

The course aims to introduce the students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions will be discussed: Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority? Do electrons, genes and other entities that we can't see or touch really exist? Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3<sup>rd</sup> period.**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; November examination 3 hours 60%.

---

**PHI2041S GREAT PHILOSOPHERS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Angier**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status and the successful completion of any PHI course. However, completing PHI1024F before attempting PHI2041S is strongly encouraged.**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to a selection of philosophy's major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one's philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask students to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures; rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker's writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that, when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup> period.**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2042F POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY**

*This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Angier**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.**Course outline:**

What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept all cultures, or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war, and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in these areas.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday, Thursday, Friday 2<sup>nd</sup> period.**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

### **PHI2043FS BUSINESS ETHICS**

*Please note that this course DOES NOT count towards the Philosophy major. This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** G E T James

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status or be registered for an ACC04/ACC08 programme.

**Course outline:**

Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help students to articulate their options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. The course will consider a range of problems, from issues that could arise in a student's first job to questions of business regulation that they may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist students to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions, and make reasoned decisions.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June or October/November counts 60%.

### **PHI2044F PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss

**Course entry requirements:** Second year status and at least 50% for Matric mathematics, or a pass for a MAM course, or a lower intermediate score for the NBT in Quantitative Literacy.

**Course outline:**

Mathematics – the paradigm of a successful intellectual practice, with highly secure results and many important applications – raises deep philosophical questions. For instance, if mathematical objects (like numbers) are not in time or space, then how can we know anything about these objects, and how can mathematics be of any use in understanding the physical world? Some other questions: Does mathematics have a foundation? What is a good mathematical explanation? In what ways does the discipline of mathematics develop? This course discusses and evaluates major contributions, both historical and current, to the philosophy of mathematics. The intended audience includes students who enjoy more abstract areas of philosophy in general as well as those interested in the significance of mathematics in particular.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%, one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

### **PHI2045S PHILOSOPHY OF RACE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

Many of the topics of public debate in contemporary South Africa raise intriguing philosophical questions: Morally speaking, does most of the Western Cape actually belong to the Khoisan? Does being indigenous (if that concept makes sense) give one certain moral rights? Has the achievement of legal equality liberated black people, or would true liberation require the rediscovery of a distinctive identity? What special responsibilities (if any) do formerly advantaged groups have today? This course

brings the tools of philosophical argument and analysis to bear on such problems, making use of, e.g., contemporary theories of moral ownership rights and the phenomenon of “epistemic injustice”. In addition, it traces the intellectual ancestry of ideas such as those of Black Consciousness, critically examining the attempts of theorists such as Hegel, Fanon, Césaire and Biko to theorise about oppression, identity, empowerment and the predicament of colonised peoples.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one three-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

### **PHI3023F LOGIC AND LANGUAGE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss

**Course entry requirements:** PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major.

**Course outline:**

The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply perplexing — what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? how do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? — and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping the student with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the workings of language.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

### **PHI3024S METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.

**Course outline:**

On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into “what there is”, whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on “what it takes to know what there is.” But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature, and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry, and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October / November counts 60%.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

---

### **POL1004F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS**

*This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term – please consult the Department.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr G Maxaulane

**Course entry requirements:** Faculty admission. Admission to this course is restricted to general or extended degree students registered for the major in Politics and Governance, and students in the BSocSc/BCom (PPE) programme.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies in particular political theory and public policy and administration. Under political theory, key concepts such as power, authority and legitimacy are discussed. Similarly, basic concepts in Public Policy and Administration are introduced to students. These concepts are applied to the study of politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics. As an introductory course, we use content that engages the diversity of students' life worlds and is cognisant of our African location. We employ innovative teaching and delivery methods that allow more time for active engagement and the development of critical reading and writing skills in the Humanities.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL1005S INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS B**

*This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term – please consult the Department.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** DP for POL1004F or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to two related fields of Political Studies – Comparative Politics and International Relations. Comparative Politics involves the use of comparative approaches to study political institutions and processes within states. International Relations examines power relations across state borders. The course provides an introduction to the systematic study of both fields, with an emphasis on some of the leading theories and questions.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL2002F POLITICAL THEORY**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr G M Maxaulane

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the social theories of modernity or the role of the post-Enlightenment Scientific Revolution in the formation of the theory of the subject. Against this backdrop, we examine how Descartes goes about establishing the existence of the subject and then we will examine some of the different forms assumed by the new subject (including colonial, democratic, fascist, and totalitarian forms). When it comes to colonial modernity, we will consider the effects of the modern episteme in the history of colonialism and the modes of resistance assumed by the anti-colonial subject and the 'post'-colonial subject.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday 8<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

## **POL2038F COMPARATIVE POLITICS**

*This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term – please consult the Department.*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Z Lategan

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of comparative government and the second on violent processes of political change.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday 6<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

## **POL2039F INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr A Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of the Department.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to familiarize students with the theoretical concepts and analytical tools central to the study of International Political Economy (IPE) as it relates to Africa. IPE focuses on the intersection between economics and politics in the global environment. In this course, students will analyse how international and domestic political factors interact with economic factors to determine outcomes in areas such as international trade, finance, aid, natural resources, international growth and development, as well as the interaction between business and governments. The course is intended not only to prepare students for further study in IPE, but also to make sense of current events, especially the challenges countries like South Africa face in the international arena.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written



assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 60%; final two-hour examination counts 40%.

## **POL2042S COMPARATIVE PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Naidoo

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

### **Course outline:**

Public administration represents the most visible, and in many ways, the most active part of government. It is also that aspect of government that we probably know the least about, because it is comprised of a large army of non-elected officials working behind the scenes to implement legislation and policy. In this course, we will survey the history and contemporary practice of public administration (or public bureaucracies) around the world. Some of the key questions that we will aim to answer are: what is the proper place and role of public administration in a democracy? What are the benefits and potential risks of public administration in democratic government? What impact does public administration have on our lives as citizens? How can we construct effective working relationships between elected politicians and unelected administrators. And finally, what role can public administration play in responding to global policy crisis? Although this course adopts a comparative perspective, we will pay particular attention to the role that public administration has played in democratic transitions in South and Southern Africa.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday 8<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

## **POL2043S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr G Maluleke

**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Co-requisites:** None

### **Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the academic study of South African politics. It explores the country's recent political history, the political legacies of segregation and apartheid, and the relationships between politics and broader social life. It goes on to explore the character and significance of the country's 'democratic transition'. The course also investigates the country's constitution, electoral systems, political parties, party system, and associational politics. Students learn key academic approaches to the study of domestic politics and apply these to the study of South Africa.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday 5th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; final exam 50%.

---

**POL3029F POLITICS OF AFRICA AND THE GLOBAL SOUTH**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Paremoer**Course entry requirements:** Any 2000-level POL course, or with special permission from the Head of Department.**Course outline:**

This course reviews the theories and approaches that are typically used to analyse the political economies and political regimes of countries in the global South. The reliability, validity and normative implications of these theories will be evaluated with reference to key case studies -- in many cases drawn from the African Continent -- in order to illustrate or problematise their claims. Though this is a political science course, our study of the politics of the South will be informed by debates that span a number of disciplines, including history, economics, law, anthropology and sociology.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3030F CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Scanlon**Course entry requirements:** Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.**Course outline:**

In this course we examine conflict in world politics. We focus on: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday 6<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3037F SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC POLICY ANALYSIS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Professor A Butler**Course entry requirements:** Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the analysis of public policy. We first explore public institutions in which policy is analysed, developed and implemented, including the cabinet system, treasury and the presidency. We then consider some models that scholars have used to make sense of complex policy processes. The course then explores specific public policy challenges in areas such as energy security, school system reform, and HIV/AIDS policy. This course will be especially useful for students wanting to understand contemporary government in SA, and the relationships between public policy and politics.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL3038S URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr T Zondi

**Course entry requirements:** Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The first section of the course locates South African local level politics and administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa's contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. The second section of the course introduces students to an overview of contemporary urban political and administrative challenges and opportunities. These challenges and opportunities occur in a context of global and local conditions. The course examines and compares good solutions to urban problems in third and first world cities. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

### **POL3045S GLOBAL GOVERNANCE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr T Makgetla

**Course entry requirements:** Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

Global governance refers to the way in which global affairs are managed in the absence of a global government, and involves a broad range of actors including states, international and regional organisations. This course provides an overview of the existing architecture of global governance, explores the management of selected global issues, and considers debates and new trends in global governance.

**Lecture times:** 6<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; final exam 50%.

---

**POL3046S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Reddy

**Course entry requirements:** Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course helps students to understand the complex relationships between Western, African, and South African Political Thought. The course introduces students to some of the key ideas in these traditions of political theory and explores some of the interactions between them. In particular, students will investigate the development of ideas concerning colonial rule and the nationalist responses to that rule, which together constitute a rich and complex literature. The themes address over the course will include the Western enlightenment, colonial modernity, nationalism and democracy.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; final exam 50%.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

---

### PVL1003W FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW

*Preliminary Level, whole year course, three lectures per week.*

36 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** M Baase

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PVL1004F and PVL1008H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PVL1004F, PVL1008H, PBL2000W, PVL2002H, PVL2003H.

**Course outline:**

An introduction to the South African legal system is covered in the first section of the course. This is followed by an introduction to critical post-apartheid jurisprudence, including transformative constitutionalism and decolonisation. An outline of the development of public law culture, viewed through the lens of the rule of law, follows in the second semester. Finally, a section on the rules of interpretation of law and the practical application of those rules, concludes the course.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, final examination 50%.

---

### PVL1004F SOUTH AFRICAN PRIVATE LAW: SYSTEM AND CONTEXT

*Preliminary Level, first semester, three lectures per week.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** I Ahmed

**Co-requisites:** Undergraduate LLB students: PVL1003W and PVL1008H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PVL1003W, PVL1008H, PBL2000W, PVL2002H, PVL2003H.

**Course outline:**

The course serves primarily as an introduction to the common law of property and obligations, although other areas of private law may be covered. Its main aims are, first, to provide both a map of the law and an understanding of the operation of the system of private law rules; and, second, to provide students with an understanding of the development of legal rules in their historical and comparative contexts.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Final Examination 50%.

---

### PVL1008H LAW OF PERSONS AND FAMILY

*Preliminary Level, half course, thirty-six lectures and three tutorials.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Barratt

**Co-requisites:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PVL1003W and PVL1004F. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PVL1003W, PVL1004F, PVL2002H, PVL2003H and PBL2000W

**Course outline:**

This is a foundational law course and focuses particularly on developing legal problem-solving skills. The course aims to introduce students to the study of private law. We examine the nature of legal personality; the principles of legal capacity; and look at the principles of domicile. Most of the course focuses on Family Law and looks particularly at the legal relationships between parents and children; the personal consequences of marriage; the law of marital property; divorce; and the law governing unmarried people who live in long-term domestic partnerships. The course also examines the ways in which South African family law is changing to become compliant with the Constitution and Bill of Rights.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Final Examination 50%

---

**PVL2002H LAW OF PROPERTY***Preliminary Level, half course, 36 lectures.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr G Mathiba**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and PVL2003H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PVL1003W, PVL1004F, PVL1008H, PBL2000W and PVL2003H.**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to fundamental concepts and common law principles of the South African Law of Property as regards what is property, how rights in property are acquired or lost and are protected. The law is examined in its current constitutional and socio-political context. In addition to the focus on the content of this area of law, considerable attention is given to development of appropriate analytical and problem-solving skills, independent and active learning as well as appropriate study methodology and techniques.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Final Examination 50%.

---

**PVL2003H LAW OF SUCCESSION***Preliminary Level, half course, 36 lectures.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Professor F du Toit**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and PVL2002H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PVL1003W, PVL1004F, PVL1008H, PBL2000W and PVL2002H.**Course outline:****Aims and objectives**

The course is concerned with the consequences of death and in particular, the devolution of a person's property on death.

**Course content**

The course considers the distinction between testate and intestate succession; the devolution of an estate under intestacy law; testamentary capacity; formalities for wills; revocation and revival of wills; capacity to inherit; freedom of testation; vesting and conditional bequests; the different kinds of testamentary vehicles and the content of wills; doctrine of collation; interpretation of wills and succession by contract. The course will also consider legal ethics in the context of the law of Succession.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to course handout.**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

---

### PSY1009F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** H Matutu

**Course entry requirements:** Faculty admission. Admission to this course is restricted to students (a) registered for the major in Psychology, (b) for which the completion of this course is a degree-specific requirement (e.g., Social Work, Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Speech and Communication Disorders [Speech Therapy and Audiology], or any other approved Health Sciences service programme), (c) majoring in Organisational Psychology and (d) registered for the BMus and BA(T&P) degrees, where the Head of Section has approved their elective choice.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to selected areas of psychological inquiry, offering an overview of the field's foundational and applied dimensions. These areas can range widely, from, for example, the history of the discipline, to biological and cognitive processes, to mental health. In addition to engaging with key conceptual and empirical debates, students will begin cultivating essential academic skills, with particular attention to ethical scholarship, academic writing, and the conventions of psychological communication.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday to Friday 1<sup>st</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by the due date, attending at least 80% of tutorials, complete both class tests. In addition, obtain one Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) point or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination and all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

---

### PSY1010S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** H Matutu

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1009F (previously PSY1004F).

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology Part 1. There is emphasis on research methods, both quantitative and qualitative methods. This course deepens students' engagement with psychology as a scientific and interpretive discipline concerned with understanding behaviour, thought, and emotion in context. Emphasis is placed on developing a critical appreciation of different psychological inquiry and analysis approaches. Through exposure to a range of thematic areas, students build competencies in research literacy, academic writing, and the evaluation of evidence.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday to Friday 1<sup>st</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by the due date, attending at least 80% of classroom tutorials, submitting all statistics lab-based exercises, complete both class tests. In addition, obtain two Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) points or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination and all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

---

### PSY2013F SOCIAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

*Was previously PSY2003S (Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations) and PSY2009F (Developmental Psychology)*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr M Malinga; Associate Professor L Wild

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1009F and PSY1010S or equivalent.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course provides an introduction to two major areas of psychological research and theory. Social Psychology is taught in one half of the course. The social psychology module introduces students to some basic concepts and theories in social psychology, exposes students to current research within the field, and provides an opportunity for students to engage critically with existing theories and their relevance to the South African context. Some of the major topics covered will include race and racism, social identity and social change, intergroup contact, and social influence. Developmental psychology is taught in the other half of the course. The developmental psychology module focuses on understanding the changes and continuities that occur in children from conception through adolescence. The sessions will cover central theoretical issues and research strategies in developmental psychology, prenatal development, cognitive and language development, social and emotional development, and contexts of development.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday to Friday, 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, and 80% attendance at tutorials.

**Assessment:** Coursework will be weighted at 50%, and will include completion of tutorial assignments, essays and tests as required. An exam at the end of the semester will be weighted 50%.

### **PSY2014S COGNITIVE NEUROSCIENCE AND ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY**

*Was previously PSY2010S (Cognition and Neuroscience) and PSY2011F (Clinical Psychology I)*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr S Mkabile

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1009F and PSY1010S

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to a variety of topics relevant to normal cognitive functioning as well as psychopathology. While one half of the course takes a neuroscientific approach, the other half of the course draws on psychological, sociocultural, cognitive and biological perspectives.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday to Friday, 7<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, attendance at all tutorials, and obtaining 3 points through the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 70% (*assignment submissions = 40% and class test = 30%*) Exam: 30%.

### **PSY2015F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I**

*Was previously PSY2006F (Research in Psychology I)*

20 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Professor C Ward

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1009F, PSY1010S; and meeting mathematics criterion for entrance into PSY1004F.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to research in Psychology. We will cover four major approaches to research in Psychology, namely quantitative research methods, qualitative research methods, statistical analysis of data, and psychometrics.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday, Meridian.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, 80% attendance at tutorials, and obtaining 3 points through the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP).

**Assessment:** Coursework will be weighted at 50%, and will include completion of tutorial assignments, and tests as required. An exam at the end of the semester will be weighted 50%.

### **PSY3005F CRITICAL PSYCHOLOGY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr R Makama



**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1009F and PSY1010S and at least one 2000-level social science course.

**Course outline:**

This course has a central focus on the psychology of identities. It engages students to explore the role of psychology in examining issues of race, class, gender, sexuality, ethnicity, etc. Theoretical concepts from liberation psychology, postcolonial psychology and feminist psychology will be taught and discussed in relation to current debates in South Africa, and the African diaspora around identity differences. Tutorials may include practical exercises and case presentations.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday to Friday 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework and attendance at tutorials as required.

**Assessment:** Coursework (Tutorial assignments, group projects and individual written assignments) counts 100%

### PSY3007S RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY II

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Professor C Tredoux

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed PSY2015F.

**Course outline:**

This course deepens and strengthens the introduction to research in PSY2006F. There are four central components: (a) research methods in psychology; (b) statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology, and (d) psychological measurement. On completion of this course, students would have covered the following: analysis of group comparisons (including t-tests and analysis of variance); data modelling techniques (including table analysis and regression); psychometrics and psychological assessment (including item analysis, measurement of intelligence and neuropsychological assessment); qualitative techniques (including narrative and discourse analysis).

**Lecture times:** Tuesday to Friday 3<sup>rd</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, at least 70% attendance at tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (projects and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts 50% towards the final mark.

### PSY3009F APPLIED COGNITIVE SCIENCE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr P Njomboro

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed PSY2015F and PSY2014S.

**Course outline:**

This course deals with various applications of cognitive science to practical and theoretical problems in psychology. Lectures and research projects offered in the course are aimed at developing students' appreciation and understanding of the research methodologies and real world applications of cognitive science. Topics covered include connectionist architectures (neural networks), influences of biological cycles, drugs, and hormones on cognitive performance, the cognitive psychology of decision making, memory in the forensic arena, face recognition and reconstruction, clinical cognition, and evolutionary cognitive psychology among others.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday Meridian.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent and attendance of at least 5 tutorials.

**Assessment:** *Coursework:* counts a total of 50%. This coursework is broken down into weekly tests (25%), and a group field project (25%). *Examination:* the two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

### PSY3010S INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr G Spies

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed PSY2015F and PSY2014S.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to provide a broad general introduction to the field of clinical neuropsychology. Although the general focus of the course is on brain-behaviour relationships and ways in which cognition and behaviour are controlled by neural systems, we will take an approach that concentrates on the clinical presentation of human neurological dysfunction.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday Meridian.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, attendance at a minimum of 5 tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (tests and tutorial response papers) counts 45%; one two-hour examination in November counts 55% towards the final mark.

## **PSY3011S CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY II**

*Was previously PSY3004S (Clinical Psychology II)*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Professor D Kaminer

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed PSY2014S.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to a number of critical debates shaping research and practice in the field of clinical psychology in South Africa. It provides an overview of the local mental health context, while exploring the problematics of diagnosis and intervention in respect of 'race', class, language, culture and gender. Particular attention is given to the debate around the 'relevance' of clinical psychology in South Africa. Additional topics include psychodynamic psychotherapy, community psychology and evidence-based practice.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday to Friday 5<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework and attendance at tutorials as required.

**Assessment:** Coursework (an essay, a test and tutorial assignments) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50% towards the final mark. *NOTE: Students who have passed PSY3004S will not be permitted to register for PSY3011S.*

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

---

### **PBL2000W** CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

*Preliminary Level, whole year course*

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Professor P de Vos

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2001H and PVL2002H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PVL1003W, PVL1004F, PVL1008H, PVL2002H, PVL2003H.

**Course outline:**

The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.

The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** November examination (3 hour) 60%; The year mark contributes the remaining 40% of the mark.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5.

Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773

The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

Departmental website: <https://science.uct.ac.za/departments-statistics>

### Associate Professor and Head of Department:

FN Gumede, BScHons MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Professors:

R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

S Silal, PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Scholar:

L M Haines, MA *Cantab* BScHons *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*

### Associate Professors:

A Clark, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

G Distiller, PhD *Cape Town*

T Gebbie, BScHons *Witwatersrand* MSc PhD *Cape Town* CPhys. MInstP. FRM (GARP)

### Honorary Research Associates:

D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*

F Cervantes, PhD *Cape Town*

J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*

Fitsum Abadi Gebreselassie, PhD *Bern*

J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*

T Gridley, PhD *St Andrews*

D Hendricks, PhD *Witwatersrand*

D Henry, PhD *Cape Town*

J Hutton, PhD *Imperial College London*

K Lloyd, PhD

D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*

G Moncrieff, PhD *Frankfurt*

M Naidoo, MPH *Columbia University*

T Photopoulou, PhD *St Andrews*

M Rogan, PhD *Yale*

### Emeritus Professors:

G D I Barr, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D Bradfield, BScHons MSc PhD *Cape Town*

F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Associate Professor:

J M Juritz, BScHons *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

C Thiart, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

S Er, PhD *Istanbul*

B Erni, PhD *Basel*

E Pienaar, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer (CHED):**

T Low, MSc *LSE*

**Adjunct Associate Professor:**

I Durbach, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturers:**

I Meyer, MSc MBA *Pret PhD Unisa*

**Lecturers:**

S Britz, MSc *UFS*

M Christian, PhD *Cape Town*

A Cloete, MSc *St Andrews*

D Katshunga, BScHons *DRC MSc Cape Town*

M Mavuso, MPhil MSc *Cape Town*

M Ngwenya, MSc *Cape Town*

A Paskaramoorthy, BScHons, *MSc Witwatersrand*

R G Rakotonirainy, PhD *Stell*

Y Robbertze, BScHons, MSc *Cape Town*

S Salau, MSc *Witwatersrand*

J Stangroom, MSc *Cape Town*

D van Wyk, MSc

N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*

**Research Officer (Statistical Consultant)**

I Karangwa, MSc PhD *UWC*

**Administrative Manager:**

B King, HDE *UWC*

**Administrative Officer:**

C Jansen-Fielies

**Administrative Assistants:**

N Maqubela

T Ntshongwana

**Financial Officer:**

**Senior Clerk:**

K Jephtha

**Distinguished Teacher Awards**

M Lacerda (Statistical Science) (2016)

**Centre for Statistics in Ecology, Environment and Conservation (SECC)**

**Director:**

R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

**Core members:**

M Christian, PhD *Cape Town*

AE Clark, PhD *Cape Town*

A Cloete, MSc *St Andrews*

J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*  
 G Distiller, MSc *Cape Town*  
 B Erni, PhD *Basel*  
 N Karenyi, PhD *NMMU*  
 M Ngwenya, MSc *Cape Town*  
 S Salau, MSc *Witwatersrand*  
 D van Wyk, MSc  
 V Visser, PhD *Sheffield*

## RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The department focuses on research in Statistics, Operations Research and Decision Modeling and the underlying methodology and application of these methods to Ecology, Medicine, Finance and Big Data. Specific research areas that fall into these groupings include:

### BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (A Clark).

### BIOSTATISTICS:

Medical applications of statistics (LM Haines, F Gumedze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems.

### DATA SCIENCE:

Development and application of statistical methods for the analysis of large data sets (S Er, S Britz, E Pienaar).

### FINANCIAL MODELLING AND MARKET MICROSTRUCTURE:

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research. Time series, portfolio construction and risk management (T Gebbie, A Paskaramoorthy).

### MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:

Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics) (F Gumedze).

### OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others; combinatorial optimization, application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (N Watson, R G Rakotonirainy).

### OPTIMAL DESIGN:

The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

### SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:

Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modelling (S Er).

### SPATIAL STATISTICS AND TIME SERIES: (S Er, B Erni, M Ngwenya, S Salau, C Thiar)

### STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:

Application of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller, R Altwegg, A Clark, A Cloete, M Ngwenya, S Salau, M Christian, D van Wyk, V Visser)

**STOCHASTIC MODELLING:** (M Mavuso, E Pienaar, Y Robbertze)

## Undergraduate Courses

*NOTE: Students who intend to specialise in Statistics are strongly advised to include Computer Science in their curriculum.*

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S, STA1100S, STA1106H

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S.

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F.

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S+STA3048S)

## First-Year Courses

---

### STA1000F INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

*(No first-year students) STA1000F and STA1000S are identical courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first-year students can only register for STA1000F/S on completion of the mathematics prerequisite. One lecture per week, one workshop per week and one tutorial per week. A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** N Watson

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1020F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1110F/H.

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means; tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

---

### STA1000S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

*STA1000F and STA1000S are identical courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, students can only register for STA1000F/S on completion of the mathematics prerequisite. One lecture per week, one workshop per week, and one tutorial per week. A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1100S, STA1006S, STA1106H, STA1008F/S.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** N Watson

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1020F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1110F/H.

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means, tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

## STA1000P/L INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

*(offered during summer and winter terms)*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** N Watson

**Course entry requirements:** Students should have obtained a DP for either STA1000F/S.

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means, tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of tests and completion of assignments and/or exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

## STA1006S MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I

*A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** S Salau

**Course entry requirements:** At least 60% in MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1005H or MAM1020F/S or at least 70% in MAM1010F/S or MAM1004F and concurrent registration for MAM1032S or MAM1034S, or MAM1006H or MAM1012F/S or MAM1021S.

**Course outline:**



This is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a Mathematical Statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in Mathematical Statistics. This course provides foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals of statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and counting rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: binomial, Poisson, geometric, negative binomial, hypergeometric. Uniform, exponential, Gaussian, expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: sampling distribution t, Chi-square, F and their tables. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and T-test (proportions, difference between two proportions, means, difference between two (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-squared-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation. **Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 4<sup>th</sup> period

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

## STA1100S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

*Offered to EDU (Commerce) students only. One lecture per week, one workshop per week and one tutorial per week.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** N Watson

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in any of MAM1110F or MAM1110H or MAM1005H or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1010F/S and registered as an Education Development Unit student (Commerce).

### **Course outline:**

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing student to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistic; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence interval; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means, tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using basic spreadsheet functions.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

## STA1106H MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I

*A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1106H, STA1008F/S.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** T Low

**Course entry requirements:** At least 60% in MAM1005H or MAM1020F/S or at least 70% in MAM1010F/S and concurrent registration for MAM1006H or MAM1012F/S or MAM1021S. Concurrent registration for (MAM1031F and MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F and MAM1034S). Note: At least 60% pass for MAM1031F or MAM1033F is required for a student to continue with STA1106H in the second semester.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a mathematical statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in mathematical statistics. This course provides you with foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals or statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and Counting rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions t, Chi-Square, F and their tales. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-square-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2<sup>nd</sup> period and a two-hour compulsory tutorial on Monday afternoons.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline. Students write the same class tests and examination as students registered for STA1006S.

## Second-Year Courses

---

### STA2004F STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE

*A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** M Mavuso

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in (MAM1000W or MAM1032S or MAM1034S or MAM1012S or MAM1006H) and STA1006S or STA1106H.

**Course outline:**

STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundation of the mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying Mathematical Statistics or Actuarial Science. STA2004F is divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.

**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

---

### STA2005S LINEAR MODELS

*A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr B Emi

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in STA2004F. MAM2011F - Linear Algebra (2LA) is strongly recommended.

**Course outline:**

This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The course has two sections:

Regression: The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals, bootstrapping; principal component analysis for dimension reduction and for regression.

Design and analysis of experiments: Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, Latin square design) factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures, permutation/randomization tests, nonparametric tests, bootstrapping.

The students are introduced to relevant statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practicals and the exposure to many datasets.

**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

## STA2020F/S APPLIED STATISTICS

*A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** N Watson

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in STA1000F/S/P/L or STA1006S or STA1106H or STA1100S or STA1007S or STA1008F/S and MAM1000W or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1004F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or MAM1110F/H or MAM1005H.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge acquired in STA1000F/S/P/L. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigour underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; logistic regression; model building; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will analyse data using R.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 1st or 5th period

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures and lab practicals and the completion of class tests, mini practical lab tests, and practical tests as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35% and at least 35% for Practical test.

**Assessment:** Class record 40% and a 3-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

## STA2030S STATISTICAL THEORY

*A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** S Britz

**Course entry requirements:** At least 45% for STA2020F/S or STA2007F/S/H or STA2005S or (DP mark for STA2004F with concurrent registration for STA2020S/STA2007S).

**Co-requisites:** Concurrent registration for MAM1032S or MAM1034S or MAM1012S or MAM1021F/S. Note: A student may not register concurrently for STA2030S and MAM1006H.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to Statistical Theory and Inference. It explores aspects of probability theory that are particularly relevant to statistics, including the notions of random variables, joint probability distributions, expected values and moment generating functions. The course content includes univariate distributions and moments of univariate distributions, moments of bivariate distributions, distributions of sample statistics and parameter estimation and inference.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 1<sup>st</sup> period

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 40% and a 3-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

### Third-Year Courses

---

#### STA3022F APPLIED MULTIVARIATE DATA ANALYSIS

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr S Er

**Course entry requirements:** STA2020F/S or STA2007F/S/H, or at least 45% for STA2005S

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to create a practical working familiarity with the analysis of data, focusing on multivariate methods as applied in areas such as marketing, the social science and the sciences. Topics covered include item reliability analysis, multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis, principal component and factor analysis, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis, classification trees and structural equation modelling.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 4th period

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

---

#### STA3030F STATISTICAL INFERENCE & MODELLING

*A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F.*

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Distiller

**Course entry requirements:** (STA2030S or STA2004F) AND (STA2020F/S / STA2007F/S or 45% STA2005S) AND (MAM1032 or MAM1034S or MAM1006S or MAM1012F/S or MAM1021F/S or MAM1112S)

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. The aim of the course is to provide students with the main intellectual and practical skills required in the use of inferential statistics and statistical modelling. The course consists of 4 modules: The simulation module introduces students to the use of computer simulation and data re-sampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances; one way analysis of variance; moments and other properties of distributions. The generalized linear models module introduces students to the exponential family of distributions and extends linear regression models to models for non-normal response variables, including logistic regression. The machine learning module covers a basic introduction to statistical learning paradigms, applications of regression and classification trees, and a primer on feedforward neural networks and backpropagation. The Bayesian module introduces students to decision theory and Bayesian inference. Students will use the R programming language.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 1st period

**DP requirements:** Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

---

### STA3036S OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr R G Rakotonirainy

**Course entry requirements:** STA2020F/S or STA2005S or STA2007F/S AND MAM1032S (or equivalent). Note that students must be in their third academic year to take the course. All pre-requisite courses must be passed prior to taking the STA3036S course (and not done concurrently).

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. It is an introduction to the study of Operational Research (OR) and explores fundamental quantitative techniques in the OR armamentarium with a strong focus on computer-based application. The course is intended for students in the applied statistics stream but may be taken as an elective by students in the mathematical statistics stream. Topics covered include linear and non-linear programming where students will learn to find optimal solutions by characterising problems in terms of objectives, decision variables and constraints, decision making under uncertainty through decision trees, decision rules and scenario planning, Queueing Theory simulation through modelling the operation of real world systems as they evolve over time.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 3rd period

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

---

### STA3041F STOCHASTIC PROCESSES & TIME SERIES

*A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F.*

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** D Katshunga

**Course entry requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM2000W or MAM2004H is strongly recommended. Recommended MAM2000W modules: MAM2011F - Linear Algebra (2LA), MAM2010F - Advanced Calculus (2AC), MAM2012S - Differential Equations (2DE) and MAM2014S - Real Analysis (2RA).

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules namely Stochastic Processes and Time Series Analysis. The Stochastic Processes module is aimed at providing introductory theory and basic applications of stochastic processes in financial modelling whilst the Time Series module introduces students to the foundations of the Box-Jenkins methodology with the intention of applying the methodology using statistical software. Details of the module content are as follows:

**Stochastic processes:** The module covers the general theory underlying stochastic processes and their classifications, definitions and applications of discrete Markov chains. Branching processes are examined with an emphasis on analysing probability of extinction/survival. The module also covers both discrete and continuous time counting processes for purposes constructing forecasts and backcasts. Finally, a detailed introduction to homogeneous and non-homogeneous Poisson processes is given.

**Time series analysis:** The module covers various topics including global and local models of dependence, stationary ARMA processes, unit root processes as well as a brief introduction to univariate Volatility models as well as cointegration.

**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

---

**STA3045F ADVANCED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES & DISTRIBUTION THEORY**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Gebbie

**Course entry requirements:** STA2004F, STA2005S, MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F. Recommended MAM2000W modules: MAM2011F - Linear Algebra (2LA), MAM2010F - Advanced Calculus (2AC), MAM2012S - Differential Equations (2DE) and MAM2014S - Real Analysis (2RA). Note: A student may not register concurrently for STA3045F and CSC2001F.

**Course outline:**

This course is a third-year module for students studying Actuarial Science or Mathematical Statistics, though not a requirement for a major in Mathematical Statistics. The course begins by giving a brief introduction to copulas and extreme value theory, together with some applications to risk management. The rest of the course gives a theoretical overview of stochastic processes, with the models covered spanning both discrete and continuous time as well as discrete and continuous state-space. Though the emphasis is on the theoretical properties of the models, the application of the methods to real-world problems is also explored at length. Topics covered: copulas, an introduction to extreme value theory, homogenous and non-homogeneous continuous-time Markov chains, random walks, probability theory, martingales, Brownian motion, and diffusion processes.

**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

---

**STA3047S INTRODUCTION TO MACHINE LEARNING**

*A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S+STA3048S)*

6 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr E Pienaar

**Course entry requirements:** STA2004F & STA2005S and MAM2000W (or equivalent) strongly recommended. Recommended MAM2000W (or equivalent) modules: 2LA - LINEAR ALGEBRA, 2AC - ADVANCED CALCULUS, 2DE - DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, 2RA - REAL ANALYSIS.

**Co-requisites:** STA3048S

**Course outline:**

Machine learning: Topics covered include: A basic introduction to statistical learning paradigms, applications of regression and classification trees, and a primer on feedforward neural networks and backpropagation.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline.

**Assessment:** A computer based exam.

---

**STA3048S STATISTICAL MODELLING & BAYESIAN ANALYSIS**

*A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S+STA3048S)*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr E Pienaar

**Course entry requirements:** STA2004F & STA2005S and MAM2000W (or equivalent) strongly recommended. Recommended MAM2000W (or equivalent) modules: 2LA - LINEAR ALGEBRA, 2AC - ADVANCED CALCULUS, 2DE - DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, 2RA - REAL ANALYSIS.

**Co-requisites:** STA3047S

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of three modules: The first, Generalised Linear Models, introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear

models to various types of response variables with different underlying distributions. Subsequently, elementary concepts and methods in machine learning within the framework of statistical learning are explored. Finally, the Introduction to Bayesian Analysis module is dedicated to the Bayesian paradigm of statistical inference, analysis, and risk theory. The contents of the respective modules are outlined as follows:

**Generalized linear models:** Topics covered include: The exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, log-linear models and Poisson regression.

**Introduction to Bayesian Analysis:** Topics covered include: use of Bayes' theorem; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo methods.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

# ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

## Essential Terminology

### Pre-requisite courses

Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (except some first-year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (e.g. Macroeconomics at second-year level requires macroeconomics at first-year level) or in other disciplines, e.g. a student may not attempt Finance unless they have already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts learnt, and knowledge accrued in these previous courses, needs to be applied in the later course i.e. a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise a student's chance of success.

### Co-requisite courses

Some courses have specific co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

A standard course load is legislated as a minimum of 120 credits per year for undergraduate qualifications. This may vary depending on the specialisation offered and will include any course that could count towards the qualification, including elective courses.

### Classification of results: DP and DPR

DP (Duly Performed) and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate Refused) - Refer to General Rules GB9 and G26.

The academic departments in the Faculty support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in some of the courses a student is required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course, which results in being awarded the Duly Performed (DP) certificate. If a student has not attended the required tutorials or workshops or missed a required submission, they will be refused DP (DPR) which will result in the student not being able to take part in the final exam. All courses must set out DP requirements in the official course handout document. A DP is granted on academic performance.

### DPR Appeals Policy

A student may appeal a DPR result if there has been an administrative or process error. An appeal cannot be based on late submissions of medical certificates or unsubstantiated events.

### Appeal process

1. A student must in the first instance raise the appeal with the course convenor within 2 working days of the publication of the DP list.
2. The second instance of the appeal is to the HOD of the department offering the course.
3. The third instance of appeal is to the Deputy Dean Undergraduate Affairs through a written submission.

### Supplementary examination

Refer to General Rules G22

### Deferred examination

Refer to General Rules G26 & 27



## Recognition of Academic Merit

### Class Awards

A class award may be given to a student who has shown special ability in a course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one award may be given in a course per year. Therefore where a course is offered in each semester, only the top student within both semesters may be given the class award. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any award in that course. Class Awards may be given in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in a number of postgraduate qualifications. Where more than 1 student has an equal final mark to 1 decimal point the decision will be made based on the performance in the final summative assessment which must have been reviewed by the external examiner.

### UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

A class award is offered to the top student in the course overall (all first and second semester offerings of the courses are included) at first attempt. It is very unusual to have two students with the same overall final mark who cannot be differentiated. Any awards below 75% to be justified by the course convenor.

### Dean's Merit List

The Dean's Merit List is published annually in recognition of academic excellence. The achievement is included on a student's academic transcript. To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:

- a. Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the specialisation chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Undergraduate Handbook.
- b. Pass all of their standard courses in the **current** year – i.e. no fails OR supplementary examinations.
- c. Obtain a weighted average of at least **75%** for the standard course load (enrichment courses will be excluded).

### Dean's Merit List for UCT students on exchange programmes:

UCT Commerce Faculty students on IAPO approved exchange programmes can be included for DML consideration based on the following criteria:

- a. The student was on the DML in the previous year.
- b. Will be considered for the DML in the current year based on the one semester results at UCT subject to meeting the criteria full workload etc.
- c. DML students need to perform well consistently throughout the year.
- d. Completed an equivalent of at least three semester courses whilst on exchange

### Rules for Distinction

#### NOTES:

1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

### BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

The degree may be awarded with distinction with a weighted average of at least 80%. The degree must be completed in the standard number of years stipulated. There must be no failures. Courses passed at a supplementary exam do not count as failures. The award of the degree with distinction will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course level 3 is weighted 2. Only first attempt

and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, INC = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

### **BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%). The award of the degree with distinction, will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, INC = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

### **COURSE DISTINCTIONS**

NB: The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

#### **Actuarial Science:**

75% or above for each of Actuarial Science II Models, Actuarial Science II Contingencies, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics & Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.

#### **Governance, Audit and Assurance:**

80% or above for Governance, Audit and Assurance I and 75% for Governance Audit and Assurance II.

#### **Computer Science:**

Average of 75% or above for Computer Science 2001 and Computer Science 2002, and average of 75% or above for Computer Science 3002 and Computer Science 3003.

#### **Economics BCom:**

An average of 80% or more across ECO3020F and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with at least 75% in at least two of these three courses.

#### **Economics BBusSc:**

An average of 80% or more across ECO3020 and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with at least 75% in at least two of these three courses PLUS an average of at least 75% for the ECO4000-level courses at first attempt, with a subminimum of 70% for the course work and for the research paper.

#### **Finance, Investment and Banking BBusSc:**

An average mark for FTX3044F and FTX3045S of 75% or more;

An average mark for FTX4056S, FTX4057F and FTX4087S of 75% or more;

With a subminimum of 70% required for each of the above five courses.

#### **Finance BCom:**

An average of 75% or more for FTX2024F/S and

An average of 75% or more for FTX3044F and FTX3045S combined

#### **Financial Reporting:**

75% or above for Financial Reporting III OR Financial Reporting and Analysis and a weighted average of 75% for the combined first

(Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial Reporting II) nonterminating courses.

#### **Information Systems:**

A 75% weighted average for all final year Information Systems courses (BCom and BBusSc).

#### **Management Accounting:**

## 258 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

80% or above for Management Accounting I and 75% or above for Management Accounting II.

### **Marketing:**

A weighted average of 75% for BUS4026W, BUS4052H, BUS4058F, BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W, with a subminimum of 70% required for each of these courses.

### **Mathematics:**

At least 75% for Mathematics II and Mathematics III.

### **Industrial & Organisational Psychology:**

At least 75% overall for BUS4006W and BUS4030H, obtaining not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components.

### **Statistics:**

75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject.

### **Taxation:**

80% or above for Taxation I and 75% or above for Taxation II

### **Prizes:**

The Faculty awards a variety of prizes at discipline, programme and course level at the Faculty of Commerce Awards for Excellence ceremonies each year. Corporates, professional firms, research units and various departments sponsor these prizes.

### **Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships**

The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

## **UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS**

### **Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship**

**Tenure:** One year

One award p.a.

**Funds available:** R2 000

**Condition of award:** Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.

### **Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship**

**Tenure:** One year

One award p.a.

**Funds available:** R2 400

**Conditions of award:** Awarded to the best second year BCom student in CA specialisation of the curriculum.

### **Bankers Scholarship**

**Tenure:** One year, renewable, 2 years maximum

Two awards p.a.

**Funds available:** R4 000

**Conditions of award:** Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc Degree.

### **Category 2 – The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships**

The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are awarded to students who have completed a 3-Year Bachelor degree, and are based on final examination results. 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are funded from the income derived from University investments and from GOB-sourced UCT Council Funds. The Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and are of fixed value. Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

**Conditions of award:**

- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2<sup>nd</sup> Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

**William Hutt Scholarship**

Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

**Condition of award:**

The Scholarship, **valued at R5 000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

**University of Cape Town Council Scholarship**

Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

**Condition of award:**

The Scholarship, **valued at R3 500** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

**Category 3 – Senior Scholarships**

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and **\*Master's** students for award. Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. **\*Master's** Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships. Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

**Tenure of award**

The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

**Conditions of award:**

- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

## 260 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

---

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

### POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

**ONE SA College Croll Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BComHons Degree
- MCom Degree

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R15 000**

**THREEManuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BComHons Degree
- MCom Degrees

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R45 000**

**THREEUCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BComHons Degree
- MCom Degrees

**Value: R10 000**

**Total Value: R30 000**

**ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BComHons Degree
- MCom Degree

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R15 000**

### COMMERCE INTERFACULTY COURSE SUBSTITUTIONS

	<b>Credit required</b>	<b>Course completed</b>
ACC	ACC1021F ACC1021Z ACC3001F <b>and</b> ACC3002S ACC3020W	ACC1006F <b>OR</b> ACC1020H ACC1011S <b>OR</b> ACC1012S <b>OR</b> ACC1020H ACC3000H <b>OR</b> FTX4057F <b>AND</b> BUS4050W ACC3009W
BUS	BUS1036F/S	ACC1015/REL1012 / REL1013H / PHI1025F/ PHI1024F <b>AND</b> POL1004F / ACC1015 (for FTX05 students only)

	BUS2010F/S	BUS2011F (for postgraduate diploma students only)
	BUS2033F/S	BUS2035S (BUS2035S will not be a course substitution for BUS2033F/S, if BUS2035S is not run)
FTX	FTX2020F	FTX2024F/S
INF	INF1002F/S INF1003F	CSC1015F/ CSC1010H CSC1016S/ CSC1011H
	STA1000F/S	STA1006S / STA1007S / STA1106H/ STA1100S
STA	STA1006S STA2020F/S STA2030S	STA1106H STA2005S <b>OR</b> STA2007F/H/ S STA2004F
MAM	MAM1000W	MAM1004F <b>AND</b> MAM1008S *student can receive a CR for MAM1000W but not a CX
	MAM1000W	MAM1020 + MAM1021 *with an avg 60% for the above courses, a student can get a CX for MAM1000W
	MAM1000W MAM1000W MAM1031F/S MAM1032F/S MAM1010 MAM1010	MAM1031F/S + MAM1032F/S MAM1005 / MAM1006H MAM1005H MAM1006H MAM1005 / MAM1020 / MAM1031 A pass in MAM1022F AND MAM1015S <b>may</b> allow entry into MAM1010
	MAM1012 MAM2000W MAM2000W	MAM1006 / MAM1021 MAM2002S + MAM2004H MAM2010F + MAM2011F + MAM2012S + MAM2013S or MAM2014S
	* MAM1020 and MAM1021 have ADP versions, MAM1023 and MAM1024	
PHI	PHI1010S	PHI2037F
POL	POL1005S	POL 2034S / POL2039F
Computer Science Substitutions	<b>Course Credit</b> INF1002F/S INF2003F INF2007F INF2010S (if approved - different NQF level:	<b>Course Completed</b> CSC1015F/CSC1017F CSC1016S CSC2001F CSC2002S

## 262 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

CSC2002 Level 6,  
INF2010S level 7)

IS elective  
IS elective  
IS elective

CSC2003S  
CSC3002F  
CSC3003S

### EDU additions:

	<b>Credit required</b>	<b>Course completed</b>	<b>Course explanation</b>
ACC	ACC1006F	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting
ACC	ACC1011S	ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I
ACC	ACC2012W	ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II
ACC	ACC2012W	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting II
		ACC2114W	
ECO	ECO1010F/S	ECO1110F	Microeconomics I
		ECO1110S	Microeconomics I
INF	INF1002F/S	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I
MAM	MAM1010F	MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010
		MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010
	MAM1012F	MAM1112S	Mathematics 1010
STA	STA1000F/S	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics
	STA1006S	STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I

### Statistics

- If a student has passed STA2005S they are exempted from STA2020 or STA2007
- If a student has passed STA2007 they are exempted from STA2020
- If a student passed STA2020 or STA2007 they cannot be exempted from STA2005S

## POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

### Short Leave Process

#### Note

This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for **Leave of Absence, General Rule G16**.

#### Rationale

To support diligent students who have valid reasons for needing to be off campus.

#### Principles

1. To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
2. All requests to be supported by evidence.
3. The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
4. Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
5. Administrative efficiency.

#### Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:

1. The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
2. The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
3. It is a significant event or circumstance.

4. If a student is assessed as meeting the above, then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

#### **Process**

1. The student fills in a departmental form on which their responsibilities are outlined and which they sign.
2. Student hands this form to the convener who, on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
3. The relevant course convener to sign to indicate their approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made in respect of, all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
4. The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.

NB: For any missed test the student is advised to write the test in their own time under examination conditions and mark it against the suggested solution and follow up with relevant academic staff in respect of queries.

#### **Academic Year of Study (AYOS)**

This term is used to describe the academic level of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by identifying the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are currently registered from the minimum period of registration

#### **Examples of AYOS:**

- A student currently registered for ACC2012W who has been at UCT for three years and is doing BCom (Accounting) is an AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have an additional year of Accounting to complete before they could possibly graduate).
- A student currently registered for ACC2011S who has been at UCT for two years doing a BCom (Accounting) is an AYOS 1 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have a minimum of two years to go until possible graduation).
- A student currently registered for BUS2010F who has been at UCT for three years and is doing a BBusSc (Marketing) is an AYOS2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is 4 years – they still have a minimum of two years to complete before possible graduation).

#### **Recognition of prior learning (RPL)**

If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application. If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, please go to the following link: <http://www.ched.uct.ac.za/ched/for-students/rpl-overview>

#### **Winter and summer term courses**

##### **Admission criteria:**

Only the following students are eligible to register for a summer or winter term course:

- a) Students who have attempted and failed the course previously.
- b) Students who require the course in order to graduate in the current year of study and who are already carrying a normal scheduled workload.



## 264 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

- c) Students for whom the course is the only course required in order to graduate (i.e. it is the only scheduled course outstanding for the degree).

### Notes:

1. Students may not participate in a winter/summer term course to lighten their standard workload.
2. In the event of an over-subscription students may have to be de-registered for the course and preference will be given to students in the order of the above categories i.e. first group (a), second group (b) and so on.
3. A course will only run if **a minimum of 45 students** register for the course – if fewer students register, the course will be withdrawn due to insufficient demand.
4. The authority and responsibility for administering the admission criteria and registering students on the summer/winter term course rests with each student's home faculty.

## POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR SEMESTER EXCHANGE AND ENTRANCE EXAMS

### Curriculum articulation for Semester Exchange (SE) students from UCT

Relevant to all programmes

#### Winter Term Law courses:

SE students have priority (second only to potential graduates) and are guaranteed registration for the Winter Term Law courses.

#### Summer Term Business Ethics:

If a Summer term course is offered for Business Ethics, SE students would be eligible to register for this course at the end of their first year, as they would technically be about to begin their second year of studies.

#### Plan/discipline specific:

Where a student is doing the AYOS 2 courses for their major/discipline at a foreign University, the student may be required to write an entrance examination(s) to convert a credit from a CR to a CX, and that this requirement will be indicated at the IAPO approval stage.

NOTE: All students, and advisors to these students, should review the curricula to ensure that, wherever possible, the majors are done at UCT. For example, Any BBusSc Finance or Finance with Accounting student going on a 2<sup>nd</sup> semester study abroad should swap FTX2024S and BUS2010F to FTX2024F and BUS2010S.